ETSI EG 203 499 V2.0.1 (2021-06)

Human Factors (HF);

User-centred terminology for existing and   
upcoming ICT devices, services and applications

**ETSI Guide**

Reference

DEG/HF-00 203 499 Term.

Keywords

accessibility, ICT, interface, localisation, telephony, terminology, user

***ETSI***

650 Route des Lucioles

F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C

Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la

Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

***Important notice***

The present document can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at [www.etsi.org/deliver](http://www.etsi.org/deliver).

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:  
<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx>

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.  
The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2019.

All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.  
**3GPP™**and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and  
of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.  
**oneM2M™** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and  
of the oneM2M Partners.  
**GSM®** and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights 5

Foreword 5

Modal verbs terminology 5

Introduction 6

1 Scope 7

2 References 7

2.1 Normative references 7

2.2 Informative references 7

3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations 8

3.1 Terms 8

3.2 Symbols 9

3.3 Abbreviations 9

4 User-centred development of terms 10

5 Method 11

5.1 General 11

5.2 Phase 1: Identification of device-related and service- and applications-related objects and activities 12

5.3 Phase 2: Collection of terms 13

5.4 Phase 3: Analysis and selection 13

5.5 Principles of use 13

6 Device-related terminologies 14

6.1 Domain categories 14

6.2 General terms 14

6.2.1 Overview 14

6.2.2 General terms: Hardware and physical elements 15

6.2.3 General terms: Other physical items 19

6.2.4 General terms: Software 20

6.2.5 General terms: Control functions - softkeys 20

6.2.6 General terms: Control functions - gestures 21

6.2.7 General terms: Basic functions 23

6.2.8 General terms: Radio related 28

6.3 Accessibility terms 30

6.3.1 Overview 30

6.3.2 Accessibility terms: Access and settings 31

6.3.3 Accessibility terms: Vision 31

6.3.4 Accessibility terms: Hearing 34

6.3.5 Accessibility terms: Dexterity 35

6.3.6 Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance 36

6.3.7 Accessibility terms: Media retrieval 37

6.4 Telephony services 37

6.4.1 Overview 37

6.4.2 Telephony services: Device UI 38

6.4.3 Telephony services: Device functionality 39

6.4.4 Telephony services: Voice call handling 40

6.4.5 Telephony services: System- and network services 41

6.5 Photography 43

6.5.1 Overview 43

6.5.2 Taking photos 43

6.5.3 Handling photos 45

6.5.4 Taking and handling videos 48

7 Service- and application-related terminologies 49

7.1 Domain categories 49

7.2 General terms 49

7.2.1 Overview 49

7.2.2 General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation 50

7.2.3 General terms: Setup and settings 51

7.2.4 General terms: Common functionality 52

7.3 Messaging services 56

7.3.1 Overview 56

7.3.2 Access and setup - text-based services 56

7.3.3 Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging 59

7.3.4 Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging 60

7.3.5 Basic functionalities - voicemail services 61

7.4 Media services 61

7.4.1 Overview 61

7.4.2 AV access, retrieval, and control 62

7.4.3 Text access, retrieval, and control 63

7.4.4 Streaming live media 64

7.5 Societal services and communication 65

7.5.1 Overview 65

7.5.2 Societal services 66

7.5.3 Communication 67

7.5.4 Emergency communication 67

7.6 Social media services 69

7.6.1 Overview 69

7.6.2 Configuration and access 69

7.6.3 Service handling 70

7.6.4 Online media handling 71

7.7 Banking services 72

7.7.1 Overview 72

7.7.2 eBanking 73

7.7.3 ePayment 77

7.7.4 eCommerce 79

7.7.5 Investment services 81

7.8 eHealth services 82

7.8.1 Overview 82

7.8.2 Monitoring services 82

7.8.3 Diagnosis and treatment 83

7.8.4 Fitness 85

7.9 Travel planning 87

7.10 Navigation 90

7.11 Games 95

7.12 Searching and browsing 96

7.12.1 Overview 96

7.12.2 Web browser 96

7.12.3 Search engine 98

7.13 Tools 100

History 102

# Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org/>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

# Foreword

This ETSI Guide (EG) has been produced by ETSI Technical Committee Human Factors (HF).

The work has been conducted in an open collaboration with industry, user and consumer representatives, and other relevant stakeholders. The present document is based upon desk research (documents and online sources), best practices, expert knowledge, and an industry-wide consultation and consensus process, aimed at consensus building and a quick uptake and the widest possible support in future product implementations.

Intended readers of the present document are (list non-exhaustive):

* device designers, developers, and manufacturers;
* application developers;
* service providers;
* network operators;
* technical writers and developers of marketing materials; and
* national and international standards bodies and regulatory institutions.

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](https://portal.etsi.org/Services/editHelp!/Howtostart/ETSIDraftingRules.aspx) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Introduction

The terms (words, labels) used in the User Interface (UI) of a device, service or application may present an obstacle for users if the users are not familiar with those terms or if the users are unsure as to their meaning. While some terms are introduced by manufacturers to denote a new class of features or to distinguish own features from those offered by competitors, most other terms denoting device or service features are not necessarily intended for differentiation. However, in the absence of a harmonized or recommended terminology, the use of those terms may differ considerably among manufacturers and service providers.

The alternative to a confusing plethora of terms is some degree of harmonization among devices, services, and applications, at least for terms not intended to convey a certain brand feature or image. A harmonized terminology can be employed to help prevent the negative effects of an uncontrolled expansion of terms. Those negative effects include:

* increased user difficulties in understanding complex, ambiguous, and inconsistently-used terms, leading to unnecessary confusion;
* increased efforts in user education (user guides);
* increased costs for user support (hotline calls and call agent training);
* limited feature discovery and unclear user expectations (customers who do not understand certain features may not use them, hence revenue may be missed);
* limited uptake (users may be reluctant to use a feature as they are not sure whether it has the expected effect);
* increase of cognitive complexity and subsequent learning effort; and
* abuse in the use of proprietary terms and lack of consistent use of terms.

The need for a harmonized terminology of device, service, and application features increases as new features and functionalities are being developed. Device software, services, and applications are frequently updated, often without even providing an update of the user documentation to the users.

ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] claims that in order to aid users' learning procedures and to enable and simplify transfer and reuse of knowledge between devices, applications and services, it is relevant to support harmonized vocabularies for the most common and generic mobile ICT functions.

Consistency across basic interactive elements increases the ease and transfer of learning and raises the overall usability of an enough-complex mobile ICT environment. Such a transfer becomes even more important when older users or people with cognitive functional limitations are addressed and expected to use smartphones, mobile services and Internet applications in most segments of everyday life.

A harmonized terminology can also be fed into terminology management systems used within a company to ensure the consistent use of terms across products and the internal and external documentation (e.g. design documents, user guides and promotional materials), see Clause 4.

ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] contains harmonized English-language terms for a number of areas including user interfaces for hardware and software, configuration of messaging and data services, call features, and terminal functionality. ETSI TR 102 972 [i.2] extends the work done in ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] towards 3G devices, mobile services, and applications. This extended list of proposed terms forms the initial basis for the terms considered. However, ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] and ETSI TR 102 972 [i.2] were published a long time ago and require updating, inter alia to cover the many features and services evolved or not available at that time, and to cover other main European languages in addition to English.

The present document addresses this need on the basic level, covering 19 major official EU/EFTA languages (i.e. those spoken by more than 5 Million native speakers in Europe): Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Italian, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovak, Spanish, and Swedish. However, given the speed of change in the mobile ICT landscape, it will naturally require updating to ensure continuing relevance. Furthermore, expansion to cover additional European languages and other languages used in Europe will further increase the usefulness and applicability of the present document.

The selection and validation process of the terms applied throughout their development, performed in collaboration with stakeholders is expected to add a quality dimension to the recommended vocabulary that would be difficult to achieve through an individual effort and is expected to contribute to the use and uptake of this freely available, public resource.

# 1 Scope

The present document aims at further simplifying end-user access to ICT devices, services, and applications by providing recommended terms for basic and commonly-used ICT-related objects and activities, limited to those terms that end users are commonly exposed to. Recommended terms are provided in 19 languages: Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Italian, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovak, Spanish, and Swedish (as spoken in their respective European countries).

The recommended terms apply to mobile ICT devices and mobile applications (whether they are standalone or whether they provide access to related services) commonly found in mobile ICT devices (most of the recommended terms are applicable to both mobile and stationary devices, services, and applications). The recommended terms are applicable to the User Interface (UI) design for a product as well as that of any user documentation accompanying it.

User requirements and available results of standardization work have been considered and integrated in the present document, providing implementation‑oriented guidance. Wherever possible, a Design-for-All approach has been adopted, taking functional abilities of users, including elderly users and users with cognitive, physical, or sensory limitations into account.

The present document does not provide design guidance, nor does it intend to restrict the ability of market players to further improve and develop their terminals and services. Neither does it intend to limit their options to trademark user interface elements or profile the user experience of brand‑specific user interface implementations as a competitive edge.

# 2 References

## 2.1 Normative references

Normative references are not applicable in the present document.

## 2.2 Informative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

[i.1] ETSI EG 202 132: "Human Factors (HF); User Interfaces; Guidelines for generic user interface elements for mobile terminals and services".

[i.2] ETSI TR 102 972: "Human Factors (HF); User Interfaces; Generic user interface elements for 3G/UMTS mobile devices, services and applications".

[i.3] ETSI EG 202 417: "Human Factors (HF); User education guidelines for mobile terminals and services".

[i.4] ETSI ETR 095: "Human Factors (HF); Guide for usability evaluations of telecommunications systems and services".

[i.5] ISO 9241-11:2018: "Ergonomics of human-system interaction - Part 11: Usability: Definitions and concepts".

[i.6] ETSI ETR 116: "Human Factors (HF); Human factors guidelines for ISDN Terminal equipment design".

[i.7] ETSI EN 301 549: "Accessibility requirements suitable for public procurement of ICT products and services in Europe".

[i.8] IEEE 802.11™: "WiFi standards family specifications".

NOTE: Available at <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org>.

[i.9] Bluetooth™ SIG Core Specifications.

NOTE: Available at [www.bluetooth.com/specifications/bluetooth-core-specification](http://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/bluetooth-core-specification).

[i.10] Mobile & Wireless Forum (MWF) - Global Accessibility Reporting Initiative (GARI): GARI Feature Guide.

NOTE: Available at [www.gari.info](http://www.gari.info).

[i.11] CORDIS EU Research portal: "Terminology extraction, translation tools and comparable corpora".

NOTE: Available at <https://cordis.europa.eu/project/rcn/93820_en.html>.

[i.12] ISO 9999:2016: "Assistive products for persons with disability - Classification and terminology".

[i.13] ISO/IEC 29138-1:2018: "Information technology - User interface accessibility - Part 1: User accessibility needs".

# 3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Terms

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms apply:

**consensus:** general agreement, characterized by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any of the concerned interests and by a process that involves taking into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments

**design-for-all:** design of products to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for specialized adoption

**emergency call:** call from a user to an emergency control centre

**end user:** see **user**

**function:** abstract concept of a particular piece of functionality in a device or service

**generic:** generalized set or general purpose set, often in the sense of basic or ordinary

**ICT devices and services:** devices or services for processing information and/or supporting communication, which has an interface to communicate with a user

**impairment:** any temporary or permanent; progressive, regressive or static; or intermittent or continuous reduction or loss of psychological, physiological or anatomical function or structure of a user (environmental included)

**mobile device:** personal communication device, e.g. a smartphone, capable of communicating by using one or several radio technologies, including support for internet access

**term:** word or a phrase describing a thing orexpressing a concept, in a specific language, domain or context

NOTE: Based on the Oxford dictionary.

**terminal:** physical device which interfaces with a telecommunications network, and hence to a service provider, to enable access to a telecommunications service

NOTE: A terminal also provides an interface to the user to enable the interchange of control actions and information between the user and the terminal, network or service provider.

**terminology:** vocabulary of technical terms in a particular field, subject, science, or art; nomenclature

**usability:** effectiveness, efficiency and satisfactionwith which specified users can achieve specified goals (tasks) in a specified context and particular environments, see ETSI ETR 095 [i.4] and ISO 9241-11 [i.5]

NOTE: In telecommunications, usability includes the concepts of learnability and flexibility; and reference to the interaction of more than one user (the A and B parties) with each other and with the terminals and the telecommunications system, see ETSI ETR 116 [i.6].

**user:** person who uses a telecommunications terminal to gain access to and control of a telecommunications service or application

NOTE: The user may or may not be the person who has subscribed to the provision of the service or owns the terminal. Also, the user may or may not be a person with impairments.

**User Interface (UI):** physical and logical interface through which a user communicates with a telecommunications terminal or via a terminal to a telecommunications service (also called man-machine interface, MMI)

NOTE: The communication is bi-directional in real time and the interface includes control, display, audio, haptic or other elements, in software or hardware.

**user requirements:** requirements based on user needs and capabilities, on a telecommunication service and any of its supporting components, terminals and interfaces, in order to make use of this service in the easiest, safest, most efficient and most secure way

**voice (spoken) command:** verbal or other auditory dialogue format which enables the user to input commands to control a device, service or application

## 3.2 Symbols

Void.

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

3G 3rd Generation (mobile networks)

APN Access Point Name

APR Área de Prioridad Residencial

ATM Automated Teller Machine

AV AudioVisual

CCNR Call Completion on No Reply

CEAM Carte Européenne d’Assurance Maladie

CLIP Caller Line Identification Presentation

CLIR Caller Line Identity Restriction

DAB Distributeur Automatique de Billets

EDGE Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution

EHIC European Healthcare Identity Card

FTP File Transfer Protocol

GARI Global Accessibility Reporting Initiative

GPRS General Packet Radio Service

GPS Global Positioning System

GSM Global System for Mobile telecommunication

HDR High Dynamic Range

HF Human Factors

HSPA High-Speed Packet Access

HSPA+ evolved High-Speed Packet Access

HTTP Hypertext Transfer Protocol

HTTPS Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure

IBAN International Bank Account Number

ICE In Case of Emergency

ICT Information and Communication Technologies

IM Instant Messaging

IMEI International Mobile Equipment Identity

IP Internet Protocol

IR Infrared

IRPF Impuesto sobre la Renta de las Personas Fisicas

ISDN Integrated Services Digital Network

ISO International Organization for Standardization

LED Light Emitting Diode

LTE Long Term Evolution

MMI Man-Machine Interface

MMS Multimedia Message Service

NFC Near-Field Communication

ÖPNV Öffentlicher Personennahverkehr

OS Operating System

PA Public Address

PC Personal Computer

PIN Personal Identity Number

PUK Personal Unblocking Key

RF Radio Frequency

RH Rhesus

RTT Real-time Text Telephony

SD Secure Digital

SEPA Single Euro Payments Area

SIM Subscriber Identity Module

SMS Short Message Service

SMTP Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

SOS Save Our Souls

TAN Transaction Number

TTS Text To Speech

TV Television

UI User Interface

UICC Universal Integrated Circuit Card

UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunication System

URI Uniform Resource Identifier

URL Uniform Resource Locator

USB Universal Serial Bus

USB-C Universal Serial Bus- C type

USIM Universal Subscriber Identity Module

VPN Virtual Private Network

WAP Wireless Application Protocol

Wi-Fi™ Wireless-Fidelity

NOTE: Commercial name for the ISO/IEC wireless network standard family 802.11, also known as WLAN (see [i.8]).

WLAN Wireless Local Area Network

ZTL Zona a Traffico Limitato

# 4 User-centred development of terms

Intended *users* of the present document are those designing, developing, implementing, and deploying user interfaces for and interaction with mobile ICT devices, services, and applications.

Intended *end users* mentioned in the present document are people who use mobile ICT devices, services, and applications ranging from first time users to experienced users.

**Uniformity** in the interactive elements increases the transfer of learning between different devices, services, and applications. Such knowledge transfer becomes even more important in a world of ubiquitous devices and services used by heterogeneous users. In particular, harmonized terms (used across devices, services, and applications from different manufacturers and providers) improve the overall usability of the entire ICT ecosystem. Use of the harmonized vocabulary in the present document for the development of ICT devices, services, and applications will enable end users to reapply knowledge and experience.

Previous work reported, e.g. [i.11], addressing the automatic generation of bilingual terminologies, did not meet expectations. Such harmonization efforts tended to use other (e.g. automated extraction) approaches developing common resources, compiling multilingual terminology banks without interoperability, user-centricity and harmonization in focus.

**A consistent, harmonized, and accessible terminology** will particularly benefit end users with temporary or permanent functional variations, such as those with literacy difficulties, or people with visual or cognitive impairments. A harmonized terminology should be easy to remember, recognize, and retrieve, and the individual terms should represent their related concepts well. A well-designed user terminology should have a shallow learning curve and cover most common tasks and use cases users are likely to encounter through the most common, every-day use patterns.

Finally, the terminology should also be useful for manufacturers' **terminology management** systems, a process to organize and associate terms with a clear set of rules for their usage (e.g. through a term base), also including and harmonized across user guides and user interfaces. Companies invest in terminology management in order to ensure that the terms used in internal documents, external documents such as user guides, in user interfaces, and for marketing information such as advertisements are used consistently.

Unmanaged terminology will easily become inconsistent, leading to confusion and translations difficult to re-use - that will lead to more time- and resource-intensive processes. It typically also reduces user satisfaction, limits cognitive accessibility and is often a main reason to the under-use of potentially beneficial functionality.

ETSI EG 202 417 [i.3] provides detailed guidelines on how terminology management can help improve the quality of user documentation. Applying these assists the user-centred generation of harmonised terminologies. Furthermore, prioritizing the user-centred view over "technical perfection" helps selecting terms the user will understand.

ISO 9999:2016 [i.12] and ISO/IEC TR 29138-1:2018 [i.13] are useful reference and inspirational sources when developing mobile accessibility solutions and have been consulted, together with other functionality-area specific references (e.g. in the field of banking services or healthcare services, where terminology-related national regulations may exist and apply, and should be respected).

ISO/TC 37 Terminology Principles and coordination (see <https://www.iso.org/committee/48104.html>) covers the standardization of descriptions, resources, technologies and services related to terminology, translation, and other language-based activities in the multilingual information society – without focusing on ICT in the mobile context of use.

Last but not least, consistently extending the focus of these efforts beyond the written word to include symbols, icons, pictograms and audiograms (often replacing text) will further benefit the user-centric product and service development.

# 5 Method

## 5.1 General

This clause describes the method applied for selecting the user-centred terminology presented in Clauses 6 and 7.

The selection of device-related terms (Clause 6) is inter alia based on the analysis of the five device vendors with the largest market shares in Europe. As the landscape of vendors for applications and services is much more diverse and fragmented across European regions, a different approach had to be selected for those functionality areas (Clause 7).

The method employed consists of three phases:

* Phase 1: Identification of objects and activities from a range of functional areas such as telephony and photography;
* Phase 2: Collection of terms used by major stakeholders; and
* Phase 3: Analysis of terms collected and selection of recommended terms.

## 5.2 Phase 1: Identification of device-related and service- and applications-related objects and activities

In this first phase, functional areas (such as telephony, accessibility and social media) were identified that define the range of functionalities covered by the present document.

Four functional areas cover functionalities frequently used by many users of mobile ICT devices. These **device-related functional areas** are:

1. General;
2. Accessibility;
3. Telephony; and
4. Photography.

Twelve functional areas cover functionalities frequently used by many users of mobile ICT services and applications. These **service- and applications-related functional areas** are:

1. General;
2. Messaging services;
3. Media services;
4. Societal services and communications;
5. Social media;
6. Banking and payment services;
7. eHealth services;
8. Travel services;
9. Navigation and maps;
10. Games;
11. Searching and browsing; and
12. Tools and miscellaneous.

For each functional area, relevant objects and activities (i.e. those that are frequently used and used by many users) were identified and defined, and the following principles were developed and applied:

Objects and activities were **selected** if they help users in:

* Identifying the functionality (i.e. help the user understand what it does);
* Accessing the functionality;
* Understanding the available options related to a functionality; and/or
* Understanding messages displayed in the context of using a functionality (e.g. error feedback).

Objects and activities were **typically not selected** (unless required by the context) if they cover:

* The most common content of an application (e.g. "Photo", "Take the first exit at the roundabout"), or the style of the interaction;
* Common terms easily found in a dictionary (e.g. "hotel") not addressed in further detail;
* The most common verbal expressions indicating an action taken on an object (e.g. "take a photo"); and/or
* Words, acronyms, or abbreviations used in a specific technical sense (e.g. "CCNR").

Objects and activities relevant for **multiple functional areas** are treated as General terms in both categories (see Clauses 6.2 and 7.2 respectively).

## 5.3 Phase 2: Collection of terms

For each device-related functional area (Generic, Accessibility, Telephony and Photography), relevant device vendors were identified and the terms used by them for the objects and activities of the respective functional area were collected in the five languages covered by the present document. For the analysis, the top-5 vendors Q1, 2018 were selected based on their market share at the time in Europe for the product category "Smartphone".

In most cases, the number of providers had to be limited to five in order to keep the effort for the analysis manageable. The analysis showed that not all functionalities were necessarily offered by all (five) vendors. Functionalities offered by a sole vendor were not included in the analysis, unless there were strong reasons requiring that (e.g. innovative and important, upcoming functionality or a considerable or dominant market share).

The approach described above for the device-related functionalities could not be applied to the applications and service-related functionalities, as the latter are not based in the device itself and are consequently more dynamic, less consistent, and more differentiated. Instead, a use-case-based approach was employed with the aim of capturing the most-frequently-used terms employed by key stakeholders.

## 5.4 Phase 3: Analysis and selection

In the final phase of the work, the terms collected in Phase 2 were reviewed and the terms to be recommended were selected based on:

* A check for semantics and syntax in relation to the functionality provided;
* An evaluation with regard to understandability, clarity, and jargon-freeness;
* A check for consistency between vendors (i.e. prevalence of certain terms);
* Final selection, reviews, and prioritization with stakeholders (electronically and through workshops and reviews).

## 5.5 Principles of use

For the present document, the following principles of use in implementations apply:

* Service and interaction design guidelines are not provided - with one exception: a firm recommendation for redundant support of multiple terms used under stress (e.g. in emergencies);
* In some instances, more than one term is recommended (separated by semicolons), presented in an order of anticipated preference;
* Interchangeable elements within a phrase are separated with a slash (e.g. for "interruptor de timbre/silencio" both "interruptor de timbre" and "interruptor de silencio" are acceptable);
* Elements in brackets are optional (e.g. for "(Rufton-) Lautstärke" both "Lautstärke" and "Rufton-Lautstärke" are acceptable);
* Brand names and brand-specific, or brand-associated, commercial terms have been avoided to the possible extent;
* In certain cases, the support of multiple, redundant choices is recommended (even beyond emergency services mentioned above);
* While individual users are of male, female, or diverse gender, only grammatically masculine terms related to humans are presented in the tables in Clauses 6 and 7 (e.g. only "Benutzer" and not "Benutzerinnen und Benutzer"; only "interlocuteur" and not also "interlocutrice"). This is done in order to keep the tables easy to read. Implementors will have to apply the appropriate form(s) for a given application of the terminology;
* Similarly, while applications address the user either using formal or informal pronouns (e.g. "Deine Favoriten" vs. "Ihre Favoriten", or "Tes lieux" vs. "Vos lieux"), only one form is provided in the tables in Clauses 6 and 7;
* Last but not least, the choice of the grammatic form (e.g. of the verbs) is influenced by the context of use, deployment and language in question and therewith not entirely consistent. However, this will always be adapted to the specific deployment and the context of use.

# 6 Device-related terminologies

## 6.1 Domain categories

The recommended device-related terms listed in the present clause are divided into the following domains or categories:

* General (Clause 6.2);
* Accessibility (Clause 6.3);
* Telephony (Clause 6.4); and
* Photography (Clause 6.5).

## 6.2 General terms

### 6.2.1 Overview

General terms are fundamental terms related to the mobile device itself, its accessories, or its basic functionality. They are typically exposed to the end-user in user manuals, the UI, and in some cases, in commercial material. General terms related to basic functionality are used frequently across a wide range of applications, but they have similar effects, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

General terms are classified in the following seven sub-categories:

* Hardware and physical elements (Clause 6.2.2);
* Other physical items (Clause 6.2.3);
* Software (Clause 6.2.4);
* Control functions - softkeys (Clause 6.2.5);
* Control functions - gestures (Clause 6.2.6);
* Basic functions (Clause 6.2.7); and
* Radio related (Clause 6.2.8).

### 6.2.2 General terms: Hardware and physical elements

These terms describe physical elements of the mobile device, corresponding to what in technical terms is defined as "Hardware".

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 1a to 1e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 1a: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1b: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) |  | battery |  | batterie |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged |  | charging speed |  | vitesse de chargement |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device |  | device layout; phone layout |  | présentation de l'appareil |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) |  | dual SIM |  | double carte SIM |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree |  | dust resistant |  | résistant à la poussière |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | ejection pin |  | outil d'éjection de la carte SIM; broche d'éjection |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | ejection pin hole |  | trou pour l'extraction de la carte SIM |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery |  | fast charging |  | chargement rapide |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) |  | fingerprint sensor |  | capteur d'empreintes digitales |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos |  | flash |  | flash |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device |  | front camera |  | appareil photo avant; appareil photo frontal |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System |  | GPS |  | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) |  | GPS antenna |  | antenne GPS |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device |  | hard key |  | bouton; touche |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device |  | headset jack |  | prise d'écouteur/ de microcasque |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user |  | heart rate sensor |  | capteur de fréquence cardiaque |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user |  | iris recognition |  | reconnaissance d'iris |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality |  | iris recognition camera |  | capteur de reconnaissance d'iris |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) |  | LED indicator; LED |  | indicateur LED;  indicateur lumineux |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) |  | speaker |  | haut-parleur |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network |  | main antenna; mobile network antenna |  | antenne principale |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | memory card |  | carte mémoire |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device |  | memory card tray |  | compartiment pour la carte mémoire; logement; tiroir de carte |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) |  | micro USB connector |  | connecteur micro-USB |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) |  | microphone |  | microphone |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | microSD card |  | carte mémoire micro-SD |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) |  | phone; mobile phone; mobile device; device |  | téléphone mobile |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) |  | NFC |  | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC |  | NFC antenna |  | antenne NFC |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user |  | overheating |  | surchauffe |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen |  | pen |  | stylo; stylet |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device |  | power key |  | bouton marche/arrêt |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) |  | proximity/light sensor |  | capteur de proximité; capteur de luminosité |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device |  | rear camera |  | appareil photo arrière |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode |  | ring/silent switch |  | silencieux; sonnerie coupée |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device |  | screen |  | écran |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) |  | SIM card |  | carte SIM |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device |  | SIM card tray |  | logement; tiroir de carte |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device |  | torch |  | lampe de poche |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed |  | touch screen |  | écran tactile |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) |  | USB connector |  | adapteur USB |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) |  | USB type-C connector |  | connecteur USB Type C |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) |  | USIM card |  | carte USIM |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting |  | volume keys |  | boutons de volume; touches de volume |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree |  | water resistant |  | résistant à l'eau; étanche |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) |  | wireless charging |  | chargement sans fil (typiquement: chargement par induction) |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging |  | wireless charging coil |  | bobine de charge sans fil ;  plaque de charge par induction |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) |  | wizard key |  | touche d'assistant virtuel |  |

Table 1c: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) | Akku; Batterie |  |  | batteria |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged | Ladezeit |  |  | tempo di ricarica |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device | Übersicht |  |  | componenti del dispositivo |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) | Dual-SIM |  |  | doppia SIM |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree | staubbeständig; staubgeschützt |  |  | resistente alla polvere |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | Auswurfstift |  |  | strumento di espulsione; strumento di rimozione della SIM |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | Öffnung am SIM-Kartenfach; Öffnung am Kartenhalten |  |  | foro di alloggiamento della scheda SIM |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery | Schnellladen |  |  | ricarica rapida |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) | Fingerabdrucksensor |  |  | sensore di riconoscimento delle impronte digitali; sensore di impronte; Touch ID |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos | Blitz; Blitzlicht |  |  | flash |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device | vordere Kamera |  |  | fotocamera anteriore; camera anteriore |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System | GPS |  |  | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) | GPS-Antenne |  |  | antenna GPS |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device | Taste |  |  | tasto |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device | Kopfhöreranschluss |  |  | entrata cuffie; ingresso cuffie |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user | Herzfrequenzsensor |  |  | sensore di frequenza cardiac |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user | Iriserkennung |  |  | rinoscimento dell'iride |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality | Kamera für die Iriserkennung |  |  | fotocamera per il riconoscimento dell'iride |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) | LED Anzeige |  |  | indicatore LED; LED |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) | Lautsprecher |  |  | altaparlante; speaker |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network | Hauptantenne |  |  | antenna principale |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | Speicherkarte |  |  | scheda di memoria |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device | Kartenhalter |  |  | allogiamento della scheda |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) | Micro-USB-Adapter |  |  | connettore Micro USB |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) | Mikrofon |  |  | microfono |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | microSD-Karte |  |  | scheda microSD |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) | Telefon; Gerät |  |  | telefono; dispositivo |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) | NFC |  |  | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC | NFC-Antenne |  |  | antenna NFC |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user | Überhitzung |  |  | surriscaldamento |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen | Stift |  |  | penna capacitiva |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device | Ein-/Aus-Taste |  |  | tasto di accensione e spegnimento |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) | Annäherungs-/Lichtsensor |  |  | sensore di prossimità/luminosità |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device | hintere Kamera |  |  | fotocamera posteriore; camera posterior |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode | Ton aus; Rufton/Klingelton aus |  |  | suoneria disattivata; audio disattivato |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device | Bildschirm |  |  | schermo |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) | SIM-Karte |  |  | scheda SIM |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device | Kartenhalter |  |  | allogiamento della scheda |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device | Taschenlampe |  |  | torcia |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed | Touchscreen |  |  | touchscreen; touch screen |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) | USB-Adapter |  |  | connettore USB |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) | USB Typ-C-Adapter |  |  | connettore USB Tipo-C |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) | USIM-Karte |  |  | scheda USIM |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting | Lautstärketasten |  |  | tasti volume |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree | wasserbeständig |  |  | resistente all'acqua |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) | induktives Laden; drahtlos aufladen |  |  | ricarica wireless |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging | Ladegerät für induktives Laden; Ladegerät für drahtloses Laden |  |  | bobina di ricarica wireless |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) | Assistent |  |  | tasto per applicazione assistente |  |

Table 1d: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1e: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) |  | batería |  |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged |  | velocidad de carga |  |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device |  | partes; diagrama; esquema; vistazo (del teléfono) |  |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) |  | dual SIM; doble tarjeta SIM |  |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree |  | resistente al polvo |  |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | herramienta de expulsión de tarjetas |  |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | orificio de la bandera de tarjetas |  |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery |  | carga rápida |  |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) |  | sensor de huellas dactilares |  |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos |  | flash |  |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device |  | cámara frontal |  |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System |  | GPS |  |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) |  | antena de/para GPS |  |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device |  | botón físico |  |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device |  | toma de (para) auriculares; conector de (para) auriculares |  |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user |  | sensor de frecuencia cardiaca |  |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user |  | reconocimiento de iris |  |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality |  | cámara de reconocimiento del iris |  |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) |  | indicador LED; LED |  |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) |  | altavoz manos libres |  |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network |  | antena principal; antena de la red móvil |  |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | tarjeta de memoria |  |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device |  | bandeja para la(s) tarjeta(s) de memoria |  |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector micro USB |  |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) |  | micrófono |  |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | tarjeta microSD |  |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) |  | teléfono; teléfono móvil |  |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) |  | NFC |  |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC |  | antena de/para NFC |  |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user |  | sobrecalentamiento |  |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen |  | lápiz |  |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device |  | botón de encendido |  |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) |  | sensor de proximidad/luz |  |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device |  | cámara trasera |  |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode |  | interruptor de timbre/silencio |  |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device |  | pantalla |  |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) |  | tarjeta SIM |  |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device |  | bandeja para la(s) tarjeta(s) SIM |  |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device |  | linterna |  |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed |  | pantalla táctil |  |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector USB |  |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector USB-C; USB tipo C |  |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) |  | tarjeta USIM |  |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting |  | botones de volumen |  |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree |  | resistente al agua |  |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) |  | carga sin hilos; carga inalámbrica |  |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging |  | bobina de (para) carga sin hilos (inalámbrica) |  |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) |  | botón del asistente |  |  |

### 6.2.3 General terms: Other physical items

This sub-category is used for physical elements not corresponding to what in technical terms is defined as "Hardware", or for elements outside of the device itself.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 2a to 2e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 2a: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2b: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device |  | battery charger |  | chargeur de batterie |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection |  | Bluetooth headset |  | microcasque Bluetooth |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately |  | earphone; headphone |  | écouteurs |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication |  | headset |  | microcasque |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles |  | quick start guide |  | guide de démarrage rapide; aperçu rapide |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device |  | USB cable |  | câble USB |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely |  | user manual |  | manuel d'utilisation; mode d'emploi; guide de l'utilisateur |  |

Table 2c: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device | Ladegerät |  |  | caricabatterie |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection | Bluetooth-Kopfhörer; Bluetooth Headset |  |  | auricolari Bluetooth |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately | Kopfhörer |  |  | auricolari |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication | Kopfhörer mit Mikrofon |  |  | cuffie |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles | Kurzanleitung; Schnellstarthandbuch |  |  | guida introduttiva; quick start guide |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device | USB-Kabel |  |  | cavo USB |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely | Benutzerhandbuch |  |  | manuale utente; guida per l'utente |  |

Table 2d: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2e: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device |  | cargador de batería |  |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection |  | auriculares (conectados mediante) Bluetooth |  |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately |  | auriculares |  |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication |  | auriculares con micrófono |  |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles |  | manual/guía rápido(a); guía de inicio rápido |  |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device |  | cable USB |  |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely |  | manual/guía de(l) usuario |  |  |

### 6.2.4 General terms: Software

Software-related terms refer to those terms the end-user may be exposed to.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 3a to 3e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 3a: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 3b: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time |  | multitasking |  | fonctionnement multitâche |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) |  | operating system |  | système d'exploitation |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software |  | software update |  | mise à jour logicielle; mise à jour système |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps |  | wizard; software assistant |  | assistant virtuel |  |

Table 3c: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time | Multitasking |  |  | multitasking |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) | Betriebssystem |  |  | sistema operativo |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software | Software-Update |  |  | aggiornamento di sistema |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps | Assistent |  |  | assistente virtuale |  |

Table 3d: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 3e: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time |  | multitarea |  |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) |  | sistema operativo |  |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software |  | actualización del software |  |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps |  | asistente |  |  |

### 6.2.5 General terms: Control functions - softkeys

Softkeys are software representations displayed on the screen used for interaction of the end user with the device. This sub-category describes those perceived by the end user as a "button".

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 4a to 4e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 4a: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4b: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen |  | home button |  | touche/bouton "Accueil" |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) |  | navigation bar |  | barre de navigation |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls |  | recently-used button |  | touche de rappel des applications récentes ;  bouton Récents (appels) |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability |  | soft buttons |  | touches virtuelles;  boutons virtuels tactiles |  |

Table 4c: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen | Home-Taste; "Start"-Taste |  |  | tasto home |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) | Navigationsleiste |  |  | barra di navigazione |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls | "Zuletzt verwendet"-Taste; "Aktuelle Anwendungen"-Taste |  |  | tasto applicazioni recenti; tasto attività recenti |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability | Tasten; Softkeys |  |  | tasti virtuali; pulsanti |  |

Table 4d: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4e: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen |  | botón de inicio |  |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) |  | barra de navegación |  |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls |  | botón de aplicaciones recientes |  |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability |  | botones programables; botones virtuales; botones táctiles |  |  |

### 6.2.6 General terms: Control functions - gestures

Control gestures are an important mechanism of interaction of the end user with the device. This sub-category describes those UI elements implemented using the capabilities of the touchscreen, requiring touching the screen (with one or more fingers). Depending on the way the user touches the screen, different actions happen.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 5a to 5e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 5a: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 5b: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device |  | double-tapping |  | double tapotement |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding |  | double-tapping and holding |  | double tapotement et appui long |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger |  | dragging |  | glisser; faire glisser |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer |  | pinching |  | rapprocher les doigts |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function |  | shaking |  | secouer |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart |  | spreading |  | écarter deux doigts |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device |  | swiping |  | glisser/balayer d'un doigt |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device |  | tapping |  | appuyer brièvement; faire un tapotement |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it |  | tapping and holding |  | faire un appui long |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen |  | touch input; gestures |  | commandes tactiles; commandes gestuelles |  |

Table 5c: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device | doppeltippen; zweimal tippen; zweimal antippen |  |  | doppio tocco |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding | doppeltippen und halten |  |  | doppia pressione lunga |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger | ziehen |  |  | trascinare |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer | Finger zusammenziehen; Finger zusammenführen |  |  | avvincinare le dita |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function | schütteln |  |  | agita; agitare |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart | Finger auseinanderziehen; Finger spreizen |  |  | allontare due dita; allargare |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device | wischen |  |  | scorrere |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device | antippen; tippen |  |  | toccare; pressione breve |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it | gedrückt halten; berühren und halten |  |  | toccare e tenere premuto; pressione lunga |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen | Toucheingabe |  |  | gesti touch |  |

Table 5d: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 5e: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device |  | pulsar dos veces; hacer doble click |  |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding |  | pulsar dos veces manteniendo el dedo en la pantalla |  |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger |  | arrastrar |  |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer |  | tocar y acercar los dedos; tocar y juntar los dedos |  |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function |  | agitar |  |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart |  | tocar y separar los dedos |  |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device |  | deslizar |  |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device |  | pulsar; pulsar una vez; tocar; tocar una vez; hacer click |  |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it |  | pulsar y mantener; tocar y mantener |  |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen |  | gestos; entrada táctil |  |  |

### 6.2.7 General terms: Basic functions

Basic functions terms are used frequently across a wide range of devices but they have similar effects, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 6a to 6e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 6a: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 6b: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device |  | (playing) games |  | (jouer à des) jeux |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device |  | add (item) |  | ajouter (une item/un element) |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time |  | alarm |  | sonnerie/alarme |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device |  | app |  | application |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device |  | auto-rotate screen |  | rotation automatique de l'écran |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device |  | charging the battery |  | charger la batterie |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup |  | cloud |  | cloud; stockage internet |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays |  | contrast |  | contraste |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device |  | delete (item) |  | supprimer (un item/un element) |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device |  | deleting apps |  | désinstaller une application |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement |  | direction lock |  | verrouillage du mouvement |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device |  | download |  | télécharger (depuis le serveur) |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | edit |  | modifier |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device |  | email |  | e-mail; courrier électronique |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power |  | emergency mode |  | mode urgence |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions |  | flight mode |  | mode avion |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device |  | formatting a memory card |  | formater une carte mémoire |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use |  | initial setup |  | configuration initiale |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device |  | inserting a memory card |  | insérer une carte mémoire |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device |  | installing apps |  | installer une application |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device |  | location |  | position; lieu; localisation |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked |  | lock screen |  | écran de verrouillage |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device |  | login |  | faire son code |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage |  | make backup copies |  | sauvegarder ; faire des copies de sauvegarde |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) |  | mobile hotspot |  | zone d'acccès mobile/Wi-Fi |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen |  | multi window |  | fenêtres multiples; écran partagé; affichage multi-écrans |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds |  | mute; mute all sounds |  | couper tous les sons; silence complet |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user |  | navigation app |  | application de guidage |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device |  | notification |  | notification |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) |  | on/off |  | marche/arrêt |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared |  | pairing |  | appairer; associer |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | print |  | imprimer |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device |  | profile; user profile |  | profil utilisateur |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device |  | rearrange |  | ranger |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device |  | recording videos |  | enregistrer des vidéos |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device |  | removing a memory card |  | retirer/extraire une carte mémoire |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device |  | rename |  | renommer |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings |  | reset to factory settings |  | rétablir les paramètres d'usine |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device |  | restarting the device |  | redémarrer l'appareil; redémarrer le téléphone |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device |  | ring tone |  | sonnerie |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) |  | roaming |  | itinérance |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device |  | running apps |  | lancer une application |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use |  | save |  | sauvegarder |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file |  | screenshot |  | capture d'écran |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device |  | search |  | rechercher |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device |  | set wake-up |  | activer l'alarme |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider |  | setting |  | réglage |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device |  | setup |  | configuration; configurer |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services |  | share |  | partager |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | sounds |  | sons |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information |  | status bar |  | barre d'état |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device |  | streaming videos |  | diffuser des vidéos |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) |  | syncing (with) |  | synchroniser (avec) |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) |  | tethering |  | (faire un) partage de connexion |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device |  | text entry |  | saisie de texte |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device |  | timer |  | minuteur |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency |  | transparency |  | transparence |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off |  | turning the device off |  | éteindre l'appareil; éteindre le téléphone |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on |  | turning the device on |  | allumer l'appareil; allumer le téléphone |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card |  | unmount |  | désinstaller; désactiver |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device |  | updating apps |  | mettre à jour une application |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) |  | upload |  | télécharger /téléverser (vers le serveur) |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | vibration |  | vibration |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device |  | view |  | afficher; visualiser; voir |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices |  | voice command |  | commande vocale; saisie vocale |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices |  | voice interface |  | interface vocale |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes |  | voice memos; voice notes |  | notes vocalisées; memos vocaux |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities |  | welcome screen |  | écran de bienvenue/d'accueil |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device |  | write/take note; write memo |  | écrire un mémo/une note |  |

Table 6c: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device | Spiele spielen |  |  | giochi |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device | hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungere |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time | Wecker |  |  | allarme; sveglia |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device | App; Anwendung |  |  | app; applicazione |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device | Bildschirm automatisch drehen |  |  | rotazione automatica dello schermo |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device | Akku aufladen; Batterie aufladen |  |  | caricare la batteria |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup | Cloud |  |  | cloud |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays | Kontrast |  |  | contrasto |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device | löschen |  |  | eliminare; cancellare |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps deinstallieren/entfernen |  |  | eliminare un'applicazione; disinstallare un'applicazione/un'app |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement | Richtungssprerre |  |  | blocco direzionale |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device | herunterladen |  |  | scaricare |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device | bearbeiten |  |  | modificare |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device | E-Mail |  |  | email |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power | Notfall-Modus; Notruf-Funktion |  |  | modalità di emergenza |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions | Flugmodus |  |  | modalità aereo |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device | Speicherkarte formatieren |  |  | formattare una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use | Ersteeinrichtung; Konfigurieren des Telefons |  |  | configurazione iniziale |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device | Speicherkarte einlegen |  |  | inserire una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps installieren |  |  | installare un'applicazione; installare un'app |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device | Standort; Ort |  |  | positione; località |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked | Sperrbildschirm |  |  | schermate di blocco |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device | anmelden |  |  | accedere |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage | Sicherungskopien machen/erstellen; Daten sichern |  |  | eseguire/effettuare il backup dei dati; effettuare/salvare una copia dei dati |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) | WLAN-Hotspot; mobiler Hotspot |  |  | hotspot Wi-Fi |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen | geteilter Bildschirm |  |  | schermo diviso; finestre multiple |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds | alle Töne stummschalten |  |  | silenziare tutti i suoni |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user | Navigations-App |  |  | un'applicazione di navigazione |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device | Benachrichtigung |  |  | notifica |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) | Ein/Aus |  |  | acceso/spento |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared | (Geräte) koppeln |  |  | abbinamento |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device | drucken |  |  | stampare |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device | Profil |  |  | profilo |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device | anordnen |  |  | spostare; rioganizzare |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device | ein Video aufnehmen |  |  | registrare un video |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device | Speicherkarte entfernen; Speicherkarte entnehmen |  |  | rimuovere una scheda di memoria; estrarre una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device | umbenennen |  |  | rinominare |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings | auf die Werkseinstellungen zurücksetzen |  |  | ripristinare le impostazioni di default/dati di fabbrica; eseguire il ripristino ai dati di fabbrica |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device | Telefon neu starten; Gerät neu staten |  |  | riavviare il dispositivo; riavviare il telefono |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device | Klingelton |  |  | suoneria |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) | Roaming |  |  | roaming; roaming dati |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps ausführen; Anwendungen/Apps öffnen |  |  | aprire/eseguire un'app; aprire/eseguire un'applicazione |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use | speichern; sichern |  |  | salvare |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file | Bildschirmfoto; Screenshot |  |  | screenshot; immagine della schemata |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device | suchen; durchsuchen |  |  | cercare; ricercare |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device | Wecker stellen; Alarm einstellen |  |  | sveglia attivata; sveglia impostata |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider | Einstellung |  |  | impostazione |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device | Einrichtung |  |  | configurazione |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services | teilen |  |  | condividere |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | Töne |  |  | suoni |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information | Statusleiste |  |  | barra di stato |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device | Videos streamen |  |  | streaming video; (guardare un) video in streaming |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) | synchronisieren |  |  | sincronizzare |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) | Tethering |  |  | tethering |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device | Texteingabe |  |  | inserimento (di) testo |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device | Timer |  |  | timer |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency | Transparenz |  |  | trasparenza |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off | Telefon ausschalten; Gerät ausschalten |  |  | spegnere il dispositivo; spegnere il telefono |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on | Telefon einschalten; Gerät einschalten |  |  | accendere il dispositivo; accendere il telefono |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card | auswerfen |  |  | disattivare (una scheda di memoria) |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps aktualisieren |  |  | aggiornare un'applicazione; aggiornare un'app |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) | hochladen |  |  | caricare |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | Vibration |  |  | vibrazione |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device | anzeigen; ansehen |  |  | mostrare; visualizzare |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices | Sprachbefehl |  |  | comando vocale |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices | Sprachsteuerung |  |  | Interfaccia vocale |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes | Sprachnotizen |  |  | note vocali |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities | Startbildschirm; Home-Bildschirm |  |  | schermata home |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device | Notiz (machen/anlegen) |  |  | scrivere una nota; prendere appunti |  |

Table 6d: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 6e: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device |  | (jugar) juegos |  |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device |  | añadir |  |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time |  | alarma |  |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device |  | aplicación |  |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device |  | rotación automática de la pantalla |  |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device |  | cargar la batería |  |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup |  | nube |  |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays |  | contraste |  |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device |  | eliminar; borrar |  |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device |  | eliminar aplicaciones |  |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement |  | bloquear la orientación de la pantalla |  |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device |  | descargar |  |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | editar; modificar |  |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device |  | correo electrónico |  |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power |  | modo de emergencia |  |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions |  | modo avión |  |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device |  | formatear una tarjeta de memoria |  |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use |  | configuración inicial |  |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device |  | inserir una tarjeta de memoria |  |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device |  | instalar aplicaciones |  |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device |  | ubicación; localización |  |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked |  | pantalla de bloqueo |  |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device |  | inicio de sesión |  |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage |  | hacer copias de seguridad |  |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) |  | compartir la conexión a internet mediante Wi-Fi; convertir el teléfono en un punto de acceso Wi-Fi |  |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen |  | múltiples ventanas; pantalla dividida |  |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds |  | silenciar todos los sonidos |  |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user |  | aplicación de navegación; aplicación de mapas |  |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device |  | notificación |  |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) |  | encendido/apagado |  |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared |  | enlazar (un dispositivo) |  |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | imprimir |  |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device |  | perfil; perfil de usuario |  |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device |  | ordenar; reorganizar |  |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device |  | grabar videos |  |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device |  | extraer una tarjeta de memoria |  |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device |  | renombrar; cambiar el nombre |  |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings |  | restablecer los ajustes de fábrica |  |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device |  | reiniciar el teléfono/dispositivo |  |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device |  | tono de llamada; timbre de llamada |  |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) |  | itinerancia; roaming |  |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device |  | ejecutar aplicaciones; abrir aplicaciones |  |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use |  | salvar; guardar |  |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file |  | captura; captura de pantalla |  |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device |  | buscar |  |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device |  | configurar/activar/programar una alarma (el despertador) |  |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider |  | ajustes; configurar ajustes |  |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device |  | configuración |  |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services |  | compartir |  |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | tonos (de llamada, notificación, alarmas) |  |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information |  | barra de estado |  |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device |  | ver videos en streaming |  |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) |  | sincronizar (con) |  |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) |  | compartir la conexión a internet |  |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device |  | introducir texto; escribir y editar texto |  |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device |  | temporizador |  |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency |  | transparencia |  |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off |  | apagar el teléfono/dispositivo |  |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on |  | encender el teléfono/dispositivo |  |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card |  | desinstalar |  |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device |  | actualizar aplicaciones |  |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) |  | cargar/subir (a/en un servidor/la nube) |  |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | vibración |  |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device |  | visualizar; mostrar; ver |  |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices |  | comando de voz |  |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices |  | control por voz |  |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes |  | nota de voz |  |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities |  | pantalla de inicio; pantalla de bienvenida |  |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device |  | nota; escribir una nota |  |  |

### 6.2.8 General terms: Radio related

Although the end-user is normally not aware of the technical complexity of a mobile phone, there are a few radio-related terms the user is exposed to. These terms typically define technical radio features and are perceived as such by the end-user. They are described in user manuals and in some cases - but not all - are used or activated with user participation. In other cases, they are exposed to the end user to allow understanding of radio considerations such as good/bad coverage or high/low data rate.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 7a to 7e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 7a: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 7b: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] |  | Bluetooth |  | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) |  | connection type |  | type de connexion |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network |  | EDGE network |  | réseau EDGE |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network |  | GPRS network |  | réseau GPRS |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | HSPA network |  | réseau HSPA |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | HSPA+ network |  | réseau HSPA+ |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server |  | IP address |  | adresse internet |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals |  | IrDA; IR; infrared |  | infrarouge |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | LTE network |  | réseau LTE |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) |  | mobile network signal |  | signal du réseau mobile |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network |  | network; mobile network |  | réseau; réseau mobile; réseau cellulaire |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device |  | signal strength |  | puissance du signal; intensité du réseau |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) |  | signal strength indicator |  | icône de puissance du signal; icône d'intensité du réseau; indicateur de puissance du signal |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | UMTS network |  | réseau 3G |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) |  | weak signal |  | signal faible |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] |  | Wi-Fi |  | Wi-Fi |  |

Table 7c: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] | Bluetooth |  |  | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) | Verbindungsart |  |  | tipologia di connessione |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network | EDGE-Netz |  |  | rete EDGE |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network | GPRS-Netz |  |  | rete GPRS |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA-Netz |  |  | rete HSPA |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA+-Netz |  |  | rete HSPA+ |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server | IP Adresse |  |  | indirizzo IP |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals | IrDA; Infarot |  |  | infrarossi |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network | LTE-Netz |  |  | rete LTE |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) | Signal |  |  | segnale |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network | Netz; Mobilfunknetz |  |  | rete cellulare |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device | Signalstärke |  |  | potenza del segnale; intensità del segnale |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) | Statussymbol Signalstärke |  |  | icona della potenza del segnale; icona dell' intensità del segnale |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network | UMTS-Netz |  |  | rete UMTS; rete 3G |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) | schwaches Signal |  |  | segnale debole |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] | WLAN |  |  | Wi-Fi |  |

Table 7d: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 7e: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] |  | Bluetooth |  |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) |  | tipo de conexión |  |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red EDGE |  |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red GPRS |  |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | red HSPA |  |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | red HSPA+ |  |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server |  | dirección IP |  |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals |  | infrarrojo |  |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red LTE, red 4G |  |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) |  | señal de la red móvil |  |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network |  | red; red móvil |  |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device |  | intensidad de la señal |  |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) |  | indicador de intensidad de la señal |  |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red UMTS |  |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) |  | señal débil |  |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] |  | Wi-Fi |  |  |

## 6.3 Accessibility terms

### 6.3.1 Overview

Accessibility terms provide access to the necessary settings, device adjustments, specific functionality, and connectivity to adapt the device UI to the functional variations and requirements of end users. This clause is additionally supporting inclusive design and the implementation of support for ETSI EN 301 549 [i.7] in mobile ICT products, services and applications. Guidance over supported and available accessibility features is available from the Mobile and Wireless Forum through GARI, see <http://www.gari.info/>[i.10].

ISO 9999:2016 [i.12] and ISO/IEC TR 29138-1:2018 [i.13] have been consulted. A working group, ISO/TC 37 Terminology Principles and coordination (see <https://www.iso.org/committee/48104.html>) covers the standardization of descriptions, resources, technologies and services related to terminology, translation, and other activities in the multilingual information society and may provide useful insights, even if not specifically focusing on the mobile context of use.

A practical difficulty often encountered is the OS- or platform-specific (and often not fully comparable) use of features and terminology applied to the accessibility terms of devices. For the purpose of the present document, these are classified into the following six sub-categories covered through the next clauses:

* Access and settings (Clause 6.3.2);
* Vision (Clause 6.3.3);
* Hearing (Clause 6.3.4);
* Dexterity (Clause 6.3.5);
* Cognitive assistance (Clause 6.3.6); and
* Media retrieval (Clause 6.3.7).

### 6.3.2 Accessibility terms: Access and settings

Accessibility settings provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 8a to 8e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 8a: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 8b: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT |  | accessibility |  | accessibilité |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences |  | accessibility (settings) |  | paramètres d'accessibilité |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings |  | accessibility shortcuts |  | raccourcis d'accessibilité |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant |  | emergency call |  | appel d'urgence |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices |  | manage accessibility |  | gérer les paramètres d'accessibilité |  |

Table 8c: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT | Bedienungshilfen |  |  | accessibilità |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences | Einstellungen der Bedienungshilfen |  |  | impostationi accessibilità |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings | Kurzbefehle für Bedienungshilfen |  |  | abbreviazioni accessibilità |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant | Notruf absetzen |  |  | effettuare una chiamata di emergenza SOS |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices | Bedienungshilfen verwalten |  |  | gestione delle impostazioni di accessibilità |  |

Table 8d: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 8e: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT |  | accesibilidad |  |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences |  | ajustes de accesibilidad |  |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings |  | acceso directo a los ajustes de accesibilidad |  |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant |  | llamada de emergencia |  |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices |  | Administrar los ajustes de accesibilidad |  |  |

### 6.3.3 Accessibility terms: Vision

Accessibility terms related to vision provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to vision.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 9a to 9e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 9a: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 9b: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold |  | bold text |  | texte en gras |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays |  | Braille support |  | compatibilité avec les plages Braille |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes |  | button shapes |  | formes des touches |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices |  | colour filters |  | modification des couleurs |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) |  | dark screen |  | écran noir |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) |  | dictation |  | dictée; saisie vocale |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale |  | screen settings; display accomodations |  | options d'affichage |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size |  | display size |  | taille d'affichage |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light |  | flash alerts |  | alertes flash; alertes lumineuses |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode |  | greyscale |  | nuances de gris |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast |  | high contrast keyboard |  | clavier à fort contraste |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify |  | high contrast; increased contrast |  | rendu fortement contrasté |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen |  | negative colours; invert colours |  | inversion des couleurs; négatif |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements |  | larger text/font size |  | grossissement du texte; règlage de la taille des caractères |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it |  | magnification |  | grossissement; activation de la loupe |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones |  | pitch |  | hauteur du son |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects |  | reduce background motion |  | réduire les mouvements |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means |  | screenreader |  | lecteur d'écran |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time |  | speech rate |  | vitesse d'élocution |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice |  | voice recognition; speech/voice input |  | reconnaisance vocale |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device |  | speech volume |  | volume de la voix |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) |  | screen off |  | (utilisation de l'appareil avec l') écran éteint |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them |  | voice label |  | vignettes/ étiquettes vocales |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) |  | select voice |  | selection de voix |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device |  | zoom screen |  | zoomer; agrandir l'écran |  |

Table 9c: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold | fetter Text |  |  | testo in grassetto |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays | Braille-Unterstützung |  |  | supporto Braille |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes | Tastenformen |  |  | forme pulsanti |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices | Farbfilter |  |  | filtri colore |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) | dunkler Bildschirm |  |  | dark screen |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) | Diktierfunktion |  |  | dettatura; sintesi vocale |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale | Display-Anpassungen |  |  | regolazione schermo |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size | Anzeigegröße |  |  | dimensioni display |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light | Blitz-Benachrichtigungen |  |  | flash per avvisi; luce lampeggiante per notifiche |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode | Bildschirm im Graustufenmodus anzeigen |  |  | conversione dello schermo in modalità scala di grigio |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast | Tastatur mit starkem Kontrast verwenden |  |  | tastiera ad alto contrasto |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify | Bildschirm mit hohem Kontrast |  |  | aumenta contrasto |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen | Umkehr der Farben |  |  | inversione colori |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements | größere Textzeichen |  |  | testo più grande |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it | Bildschirm vergrößern |  |  | ingradimento; ingrandimento della schermata |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones | Tonhöhe |  |  | tono |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects | Bewegung reduzieren |  |  | ridurre il movimento |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means | Screenreader |  |  | VoiceOver |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time | Sprechgeschwindigkeit |  |  | velocità di riproduzione |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice | Spracherkennung |  |  | riconoscimento vocale |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device | Sprechlautstärke |  |  | volume riproduzione |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) | Gerät bei ausgeschaltetem Bildschirm verwenden |  |  | utilizzo del dispositivo con lo schermo spento |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them | Sprachaufnahmen auf Sprachausgabe-Labels schreiben |  |  | aggiunta di registrazioni vocali alle etichette vocali |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) | Stimme anpassen |  |  | scelta di una voce |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device | Bildschirm zoomen |  |  | zoom |  |

Table 9d: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 9e: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold |  | texto en negrita |  |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays |  | soporte de Braille |  |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes |  | formas de botones |  |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices |  | corrección de color |  |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) |  | pantalla oscura |  |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) |  | dictado |  |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale |  | ajustes de pantalla |  |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size |  | tamaño de iconos y letras en la pantalla |  |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light |  | notificación con flash |  |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode |  | escala de grises |  |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast |  | teclado de alto contraste |  |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify |  | alto contraste |  |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen |  | colores negativos; colores invertidos |  |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements |  | tamaño de letra grande |  |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it |  | lupa |  |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones |  | tono |  |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects |  | reducir el movimiento |  |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means |  | lector de pantalla |  |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time |  | velocidad de la voz |  |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice |  | reconocimiento de voz |  |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device |  | volumen de voz |  |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) |  | uso con la pantalla apagada |  |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them |  | etiquetas de voz |  |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) |  | selección de voz |  |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device |  | ampliar pantalla |  |  |

### 6.3.4 Accessibility terms: Hearing

Accessibility terms related to hearing provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to hearing.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 10a to 10e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 10a: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 10b: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature |  | flash alert; notification |  | flash d'alerte; flash lumineux |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) |  | hearing aid compatibility |  | compatibilité avec les aides (prothèses) auditives |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids |  | hearing aid mode |  | mode aide auditive |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position |  | mono audio |  | audio mono |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval |  | noise reduction; noise cancellation |  | réduction du bruit; annulation du bruit |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels |  | volume balance; sound balance |  | balance stéréo gauche-droite |  |

Table 10c: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature | LED-Blitz bei Hinweisen |  |  | flash LED per gli avvisi; indicatore lampeggiante LED per le notifiche |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) | Hörgerätekompatibilität |  |  | compatibilità con apparecchi acustici |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids | Hörgerätemodus |  |  | modalità apparecchi acustici |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position | Mono-Audio |  |  | audio mono |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval | Geräuschunterdrückung |  |  | cancellazione rumore |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels | Audio-Balance (anpassen) |  |  | bilanciamento del suono |  |

Table 10d: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 10e: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature |  | notificación visual; notificación luminosa |  |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) |  | compatibilidad con audífonos |  |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids |  | ajustes de los audífonos |  |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position |  | audio mono |  |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval |  | cancelación de ruido |  |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels |  | balance; balance de sonido |  |  |

### 6.3.5 Accessibility terms: Dexterity

Accessibility terms related to interaction and dexterity provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to interaction and dexterity.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 11a to 11e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 11a: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 11b: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch |  | accessible touch |  | commandes tactiles accessibles |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) |  | setup assistant |  | assistant |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions |  | single tap mode |  | mode d'appui par simple tapotement |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits |  | no timeouts |  | sans limites de temps/temporelles |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location |  | touch control settings |  | (règlage des) commandes tactiles |  |

Table 11c: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch | Touch-Assistent |  |  | Touch Assistant |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) | Assistenzmenü |  |  | collegamento accessibilità |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions | einfachen Antippmodus verwenden |  |  | utilizzo della modalità singolo tocco |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits | Zeitbeschränkungen ausschalten |  |  | senza limitazioni di tempo |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location | Touch-Anpassungen |  |  | regolazione tocco |  |

Table 11d: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 11e: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch |  | interfaz táctil accesible |  |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) |  | menú de asistencia |  |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions |  | modo un toque |  |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits |  | sin limitación tiempo |  |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location |  | ajustes de control táctil |  |  |

### 6.3.6 Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

Accessibility terms related to learning and cognitive assistance provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to learning and cognitive assistance.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 12a to 12e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 12a: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 12b: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) |  | help; assistance |  | (appel/demande pour) aide; assistance |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) |  | (notification) reminder |  | rappel de notification; répéter l'alerte |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep |  | screen timeout |  | (mise en) veille de l'écran |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) |  | simplified reminders |  | rappels simples |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience |  | easy mode; simple mode |  | affichage simplifié (facile à lire et à comprendre) |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary |  | simple instructions |  | Instructions simplifiées |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities |  | simple text |  | texte simplifié |  |

Table 12c: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) | Hilfe anfordern |  |  | chiamata d'assistenza |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) | Benachrichtigungserinnerung |  |  | promemoria di notifica |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep | Bildschirmabschaltung |  |  | timeout schermo |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) | einfache Erinnerungen |  |  | promemoria semplice |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience | vereinfachte Darstellung |  |  | schermata semplificata |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary | vereinfachte Anleitung |  |  | istruzioni semplificate |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities | vereinfachter Text |  |  | testo semplificato |  |

Table 12d: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 12e: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) |  | llamada de ayuda |  |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) |  | recordar notificación |  |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep |  | suprimir bloqueo de pantalla |  |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) |  | notificaciones sencillas |  |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience |  | modo sencillo |  |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary |  | instrucciones sencillas |  |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities |  | texto sencillo |  |  |

### 6.3.7 Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

Accessibility terms related to media retrieval provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to media retrieval.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 13a to 13e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 13a: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 13b: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user |  | audio descriptions |  | audiodescription |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer |  | closed captions; CC |  | sous-titrage pour sourds et malentendants |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user |  | sound detector |  | détecteur sonore |  |

Table 13c: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user | Audiobeschreibung; Audiodeskription |  |  | descrizioni audio |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer | (optionale) Untertitel |  |  | didascalie non visibili |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user | Schallmelder; Geräuschemelder |  |  | rilevatore di suoni |  |

Table 13d: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 13e: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user |  | descripción de audio |  |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer |  | subtítulos ocultos |  |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user |  | detector de sonido |  |  |

## 6.4 Telephony services

### 6.4.1 Overview

Previous work, such as that referenced in [i.1] and [i.2] is taken into account and a user focus is applied through the reduction of technical complexity by merging categories of features and functionality in cases where distinguishing these makes little sense and is mostly not understood by end users. This clause focuses on the mobile context.

Telephony service-related terms are classified in the following six sub-categories:

* Device UI (Clause 6.4.2);
* Device functionality (Clause 6.4.3);
* Voice call handling (Clause 6.4.4); and
* System and network services (Clause 6.4.5).

### 6.4.2 Telephony services: Device UI

This clause covers aspects related to the user interface (UI) of devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 14a to 14e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 14a: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 14b: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system |  | answer call |  | répondre (à un appel) |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string |  | APN, Access Point Name |  | APN (noms de point d'accès) |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards |  | dual SIM |  | double SIM |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call |  | end call |  | terminer l'appel |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM |  | eSIM |  | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling |  | (make) call |  | appeler |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call |  | (make) video call |  | lancer un appel en visiophonie ; visiophoner |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) |  | make real-time-text/RTT call |  | lancer un appel texte temps réel |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON |  | mobile data |  | données cellulaires |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services |  | networks |  | réseaux |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine |  | reject call |  | refuser un appel |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device |  | select SIM |  | sélection de SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications |  | SIM applications |  | applications SIM |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. |  | VPN |  | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network |  | Wi-Fi calling |  | appel Wi-Fi |  |

Table 14c: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system | Anruf annehmen |  |  | risposta |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string | APN |  |  | APN |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards | Dual-SIM |  |  | dual SIM |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call | Anruf beenden |  |  | termina chiamata |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM | eSIM |  |  | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling | anrufen |  |  | chiamata |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call | (einen) Videoanruf (starten) |  |  | cideochiamata |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) | RTT-Anruf |  |  | chiamata RTT |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON | mobile Daten (ein/aus) |  |  | dati cellulare |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services | Netze |  |  | reti |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine | Anruf ablehnen |  |  | rifiutare una chiamata |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device | SIM-Karte auswählen |  |  | seleziona SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications | SIM-Anwendungen |  |  | applicazioni SIM |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. | VPN |  |  | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network | WLAN-Anrufe |  |  | chiamata Wi-Fi |  |

Table 14d: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 14e: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system |  | responder una llamada |  |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string |  | APN |  |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards |  | dual SIM |  |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call |  | finalizar una llamada |  |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM |  | eSIM |  |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling |  | llamar/ realizar una llamada |  |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call |  | (hacer, realizar) una videollamada; video llamada |  |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) |  | (hacer, realizar) una llamada de texto en tiempo real; (hacer, realizar) una llamada RTT |  |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON |  | (activar/ desactivar) datos móviles |  |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services |  | redes |  |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine |  | rechazar una llamada |  |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device |  | seleccionar una tarjeta SIM |  |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications |  | gestión de tarjetas SIM |  |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. |  | VPN |  |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network |  | llamadas Wi-Fi |  |  |

### 6.4.3 Telephony services: Device functionality

This clause covers terminology related to the device functionality, in a mobile ICT context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 15a to 15e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 15a: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 15b: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features |  | (SIM) PIN |  | code PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered |  | PUK code |  | code PUK |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) |  | mobile data (usage) |  | (utilisation des) données mobiles |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) |  | (show) IMEI |  | (afficher le code) IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) |  | Ringer volume |  | volume/volume sonore |  |

Table 15c: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features | SIM PIN |  |  | codice PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered | SIM PUK |  |  | codice PUK |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) | verbrauchte Nutzungsdaten |  |  | utilizzo dati mobili |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) | IMEI anzeigen |  |  | IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) | (Rufton-) Lautstärke |  |  | volume |  |

Table 15d: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 15e: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features |  | PIN; código PIN; (de la SIM) |  |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered |  | código PUK |  |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) |  | uso de datos móviles |  |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) |  | (mostrar) IMEI |  |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) |  | volumen (del timbre o de la llamada) |  |  |

### 6.4.4 Telephony services: Voice call handling

This clause addresses the terminology related to the handling of voice calls in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 16a to 16e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 16a: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 16b: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted |  | auto-answer; automatic answering |  | réponse automatique |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device |  | call log, call history |  | historique des appels |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling |  | contacts |  | contacts |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth |  | speaker; speakerphone |  | haut-parleur; mains-libres |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls |  | missed (calls) |  | (appels) manués |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call |  | mute; microphone off |  | muet; microphone coupé |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number |  | auto redial |  | bis; appeler |  |

Table 16c: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted | automatische Rufannahme |  |  | risposta automatica |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device | Anrufliste |  |  | registro chiamate |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling | Kontakte |  |  | contatti |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth | Freisprechen |  |  | vivavoce; speaker |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls | verpasste Anrufe |  |  | chiamate perse |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call | stumm; Mikrofon ausschalten |  |  | muto; disattiva microfono |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number | Wahlwiederholung |  |  | richiama |  |

Table 16d: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 16e: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted |  | desvío al buzón de voz/contestador automático |  |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device |  | lista de llamadas |  |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling |  | contactos |  |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth |  | altavoz; manos libres |  |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls |  | (lista de) llamadas perdidas |  |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call |  | silenciar/desactivar el micrófono |  |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number |  | rellamada |  |  |

### 6.4.5 Telephony services: System- and network services

This clause addresses the terminology related to telephony system- and network-based services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 17a to 17e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 17a: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 17b: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call |  | add call; conference |  | ajouter un interlocuteur à l'appel; téléconférence |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) |  | block call; block number; block contacts |  | appellant bloqué |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number |  | (call) diversion on no reply |  | renvoi d'appel en absence de réponse |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable |  | call diversion if not reachable |  | renvoi d'appel non joignable |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" |  | (call) diversion when busy |  | renvoi d'appel pour occupation |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions |  | call forwarding |  | transfert d'appel; renvoi d'appel |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user |  | transfer call |  | transfert d'appel |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders |  | call waiting |  | signal d'appel |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts |  | contacts |  | contacts |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) |  | show/hide caller number |  | afficher/masquer le numéro |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication |  | hold |  | appel en attente |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) |  | no service; no data access; no Internet access |  | pas de service; pas d'accès données; pas d'accès internet |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) |  | reset data (cycle/ limit) |  | réinitisalisation des données |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area |  | roaming |  | itinérance |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality |  | send message, respond with text |  | envoyer un message; répondre par texte |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory |  | Wi-Fi assist |  | assistance Wi-Fi |  |

Table 17c: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call | Gesprächspartner hinzufügen; (Gespräch erweitern zu) Konferenzanruf |  |  | aggiungi; aggiungi contatto a chiamata |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) | Anrufer sperren; Anrufer blockieren |  |  | blocca contatto |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number | Rufumleitung bei ausbleibender Antwort |  |  | inoltro chiamata se non disponibile |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable | Rufumleitung wenn nicht erreichbar |  |  | trasferimento di chiamata se non raggiungibile |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" | Rufumleitung bei besetzt |  |  | trasferimento di chiamata se occupato |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions | Anrufweiterleitung für alle Anrufe; Rufumleitung für alle Anrufe |  |  | inoltro di chiamata |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user | Gespräch weiterleiten |  |  | trasferimento di chiamata |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders | Anklopfen |  |  | chiamata in attesa |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts | Kontakte |  |  | contatti |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) | Rufnummernunterdrückung |  |  | mostra/nascondi numero |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication | (Anruf) halten |  |  | attendere (in linea) |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) | kein Netz; keine Datenverbindung |  |  | nessun servizio; nessun accesso internet |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) | mobile Daten/Datennutzung zurücksetzen |  |  | reset dati mobili |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area | Roaming |  |  | roaming |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality | mit Nachricht antworten |  |  | invia messaggio; rispondi |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory | WLAN-Unterstützung |  |  | assistente Wi-Fi |  |

Table 17d: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 17e: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call |  | añadir interlocutor a la llamada |  |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) |  | bloquear número |  |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number |  | desvío de llamada si no contesta |  |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable |  | desvío de llamada si fuera de red |  |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" |  | desvío de llamada si ocupado |  |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions |  | desvío de llamadas incondicional |  |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user |  | transferencia de llamada |  |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders |  | llamada en espera |  |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts |  | contactos |  |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) |  | mostrar/ocultar mi número |  |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication |  | retener llamada |  |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) |  | sin acceso a datos |  |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) |  | reiniciar/restablecer contador de datos móviles |  |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area |  | itinerancia |  |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality |  | responder con un mensaje de texto, rechazar llamada y enviar un mensaje de texto |  |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory |  | asistente Wi-Fi |  |  |

## 6.5 Photography

### 6.5.1 Overview

The present clause covers the terminology of photography with mobile devices.

For the purpose of the present document, these are classified into the following three sub-categories:

* Taking photos (Clause 6.5.2);
* Handling photos (Clause 6.5.3); and
* Taking and handling videos (Clause 6.5.4).

### 6.5.2 Taking photos

The present clause covers the terminology of taking photos with mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 18a to 18e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 18a: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 18b: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos |  | burst shots; multiple shots |  | mode rafale; photo en rafale |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo |  | camera; camera app |  | appareil photo; caméra |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance |  | close-up (photo) |  | photo gros plan; macro-photo |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | apply an effect |  | ajouter un effet |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography |  | exposure |  | exposition |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture |  | (extract) a still photo from a video |  | prendre une photo en mode vidéo |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces |  | face detection |  | détection des visages |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces |  | face recognition |  | reconnaissance faciale |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | apply a filter |  | appliquer un filtre |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken |  | flash |  | flash |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken |  | flash mode |  | mode flash |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) |  | flashlight; torch |  | lampe torche; lampe de poche |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) |  | focus |  | mise au point |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | HDR |  | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera |  | lens; camera lens |  | objectif |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos |  | video clip; short video |  | mode image dynamique; mode clip vidéo |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D |  | panorama (photo); panoramic (photo) |  | (photo) panoramique |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos |  | camera mode; photo mode |  | mode photo/vidéo |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces |  | portrait mode |  | mode portrait |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | resolution |  | résolution |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken |  | shutter button |  | obturateur |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) |  | switch between cameras |  | basculer entre l'objectif avant et arrière |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) |  | take a self-portrait; take a selfie |  | prendre un autoportrait/un selfie |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices |  | white balance |  | balance des blancs |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) |  | wide aperture mode |  | mode grande ouverture |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle |  | wide-angle (photo) |  | photo grand angle |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) |  | zoom in |  | effectuer un zoom avant |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) |  | zoom out |  | effectuer un zoom arrière |  |

Table 18c: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos | Serienbildmodus; Serienaufnahme |  |  | multiscatto; foto scattate in sequenza |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo | Kamera; Kamera-App |  |  | avviare la fotocamera; attivare la fotocamera |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance | Nahaufnahme |  |  | foto ravvincinata |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | Effekt (anwenden) |  |  | effetto |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography | Belichtung |  |  | esposizione |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture | ein Standfoto von einem Video speichern |  |  | catturare un fermo immagine durante un video |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces | Gesichtsdetektion |  |  | rilevamento volti |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces | Gesichtserkennung |  |  | riconoscimento volti |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | Filter (anwenden) |  |  | applicare un filtro |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken | Blitz; Blitzlicht |  |  | flash |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken | Blitzmodus |  |  | modalità flash |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) | Taschenlampe |  |  | torcia |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) | Fokus |  |  | fuoco; focus |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device | HDR |  |  | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera | Objektiv |  |  | obiettivo |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos | Kurzfilm |  |  | clip video; modalità immagine in movimento |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D | Panoramafoto; Panoramaaufnahme |  |  | foto panoramica; panoramica |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos | Kameramodus; Aufnahmemodus |  |  | modalità foto; modalità fotocamera |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces | Porträtmodus |  |  | modalità ritratto |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device | Auflösung |  |  | risoluzione |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken | Auslöser |  |  | pulsante di scatto |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) | zwischen der vorderen und der hinteren Kamera wechseln |  |  | cambiare fotocamera; passare dalla telecamera anteriore/posteriore |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) | ein Selfie machen; ein Selbstporträt aufnehmen |  |  | scattare un selfie; scattare un autoritratto |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices | Weißabgleich |  |  | bilanciamento del bianco |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) | "Große Blende"-Modus |  |  | modalità apertura ampia |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle | Weitwinkelfoto |  |  | foto in grandangolo; foto grandangolare |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) | vergrößern |  |  | aumentare lo zoom; zoom avanti |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) | verkleinern |  |  | ridurre lo zoom; zoom indietro |  |

Table 18d: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 18e: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos |  | modo ráfaga; modo disparo continuo |  |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo |  | cámara; aplicación cámara; aplicación de la cámara |  |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance |  | fotografía en primer plano |  |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | aplicar un efecto |  |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography |  | exposición |  |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture |  | capturar un fotograma |  |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces |  | detección de caras |  |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces |  | reconocimiento facial |  |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | aplicar un filtro |  |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken |  | flash |  |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken |  | modo de flash |  |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) |  | linterna |  |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) |  | enfoque |  |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | HDR |  |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera |  | lente |  |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos |  | videoclip; video corto |  |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D |  | fotografía panorámica |  |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos |  | modo de fotografía |  |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces |  | modo retrato |  |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | resolución |  |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken |  | obturador; botón obturador |  |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) |  | cambiar de cámara; cambiar entre cámaras |  |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) |  | selfie; autorretrato |  |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices |  | balance de blancos |  |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) |  | modo de gran apertura |  |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle |  | fotografía en gran angular |  |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) |  | acercar |  |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) |  | alejar |  |  |

### 6.5.3 Handling photos

The present clause addresses covers the terminology of handling photos in mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 19a to 19e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 19a: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 19b: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | (photo) filter |  | filtre (photo) |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | album |  | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device |  | auto-enhance |  | amélioration automatique |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device |  | brightness |  | luminosité |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | (photo) gallery |  | galerie (de photos) |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | colour effect |  | effet de couleur; colorisation |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo |  | colour mode |  | mode couleur |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension |  | colour temperature |  | température des couleurs |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device |  | contrast |  | contraste |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) |  | copy photo |  | copier une photo |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) |  | crop photo |  | recadrer une photo |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | display a photo |  | afficher une photo |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device |  | edit photo |  | modifier une photo |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken |  | geolocation |  | localisation |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken |  | location |  | lieu; position |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) |  | organise photos; group photos |  | réorganiser/gérer les photos |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device |  | (play a) slideshow |  | visionner/démarrer un diaporama |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service |  | print photo |  | imprimer une photo |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device |  | saturation |  | saturation |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | share photo |  | partager une photo |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations |  | sync (photos) |  | synchroniser (les photos) |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo |  | thumbnail |  | miniature; planche contact |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device |  | view photo |  | visionnerune photo |  |

Table 19c: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | Filter |  |  | filtro |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | Album |  |  | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device | automatisch verbessern |  |  | auto-ottimizzazione |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device | Helligkeit |  |  | luminosità |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | Galerie; Sammlung; Fotogalerie |  |  | galleria |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | Farbeffekt |  |  | effetto di colore |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo | Farbmodus |  |  | modalità colore |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension | Farbtemperatur |  |  | temperatura (colore) |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device | Kontrast |  |  | contrasto |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) | ein Foto kopieren |  |  | copiare una foto |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) | Foto beschneiden/zuschneiden |  |  | ritagliare una foto |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | ein Foto anzeigen |  |  | visualizzare una foto |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device | ein Foto/Bild bearbeiten |  |  | modificare una foto |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken | Geolokalisierung; Bild mit GPS-Standortdaten speichern |  |  | positione; geolocalizzazione |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken | Standort; Ort |  |  | positione; luogo di scatto |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) | Fotos vewalten; Fotos sortieren |  |  | organizzare foto; gestire foto |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device | Diashow anzeigen |  |  | riprodurre una presentazione di foto |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service | Foto drucken; Foto ausdrucken |  |  | stampare una foto |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device | Sättigung |  |  | saturazione |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | Fotos teilen |  |  | condividere una foto |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations | synchronisieren |  |  | sincronizzare le foto |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo | Miniaturansicht |  |  | miniatura |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device | ein Foto ansehen; ein Foto anzeigen |  |  | visualizzare una foto; guardare una foto |  |

Table 19d: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 19e: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | filtro |  |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | álbum |  |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device |  | mejora automática |  |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device |  | brillo |  |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | colección; galería |  |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | efecto de color |  |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo |  | modo de color |  |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension |  | temperatura de color |  |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device |  | contraste |  |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) |  | copiar una fotografía |  |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) |  | recortar una fotografía |  |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | mostrar una fotografía; visualizar una fotografía |  |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device |  | editar una fotografía |  |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken |  | ubicación geográfica |  |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken |  | ubicación |  |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) |  | organizar las fotografías |  |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device |  | reproducir un pase de fotografías; reproducir un pase de diapositivas |  |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service |  | imprimir una fotografía |  |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device |  | saturación |  |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | compartir fotografías |  |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations |  | sincronizar las fotografías |  |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo |  | vista miniatura; miniatura |  |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device |  | ver una foto |  |  |

### 6.5.4 Taking and handling videos

The present clause covers the terminology related to the taking and handling of videos in mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 20a to 20e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 20a: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 20b: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | edit a video |  | modifier une vidéo |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | play a video; view a video |  | lire une vidéo |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device |  | record |  | enregistrer |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) |  | slo-mo |  | ralenti; slow motion |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos |  | record a video |  | enregistrer une vidéo |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | trim a video; crop a video |  | raccourcir/rogner une vidéo |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device |  | video clip |  | (clip) vidéo |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video |  | video mode |  | mode vidéo |  |

Table 20c: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video bearbeiten |  |  | modificare un video |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video abspielen; Video wiedergeben; Video ansehen |  |  | riprodurre un video; visualizzare un video |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device | aufnehmen |  |  | registrare |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) | Zeitlupe |  |  | slow motion video |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos | Video aufnehmen |  |  | registrare un video |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video zuschneiden; Video kürzen |  |  | ritagliare un video |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device | Videoclip |  |  | video; clip; clip video |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video | Videomodus |  |  | modalità video |  |

Table 20d: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 20e: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | editar un vídeo |  |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | reproducir un vídeo |  |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device |  | grabar |  |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) |  | cámara lenta |  |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos |  | grabar un vídeo; tomar un vídeo |  |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | cortar un vídeo; recortar un vídeo |  |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device |  | vídeo clip; vídeo corto |  |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video |  | modo de vídeo |  |  |

# 7 Service- and application-related terminologies

## 7.1 Domain categories

The recommended service- and appliation-related terms listed in the present clause are divided into the following twelve domains or categories:

* General terms (Clause 7.2);
* Messaging services (Clause 7.3);
* Media services (Clause 7.4);
* Societal services and communication (Clause 7.5);
* Social media services (Clause 7.6);
* Banking services (Clause 7.7);
* eHealth services (Clause 7.8);
* Travel planning (Clause 7.9);
* Navigation (Clause 7.10);
* Games (Clause 7.11);
* Searching and browsing (Clause 7.12); and
* Tools (Clause 7.13).

## 7.2 General terms

### 7.2.1 Overview

General terms are generic, common terms related to mobile ICT services and applications. They are typically exposed to the end-user in user manuals, the UIs for setup and use, and in marketing material (e.g. as service availability information). General terms related to basic functionality are frequently used across a wide range of services and applications, but they provide similar, common functionality, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

General terms are classified in the following three sub-categories:

* Authentication, login and confirmation (Clause 7.2.2);
* Setup and settings (Clause 7.2.3); and
* Common functionality (Clause 7.2.4).

### 7.2.2 General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: authentication, login and confirmation.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 21a to 21e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 21a: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 21b: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device |  | account |  | compte |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device |  | auto-login |  | connection automatique |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice |  | invoice |  | facture |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context |  | open |  | ouvrir (un service) |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password |  | password |  | mot de passe |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys |  | reactivate keys; recover keys |  | réactiver les touches |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt |  | receipt |  | reçu |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials |  | sign in |  | s'identifier |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications |  | log in with; sign in with |  | se connecter via … |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device |  | sign up |  | s'inscrire |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID |  | user |  | utilisateur |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device |  | verification |  | vérification |  |

Table 21c: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device | Konto |  |  | conto |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device | Auto-Login |  |  | auto-login; login automatico |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice | Rechnung |  |  | fattura |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context | öffnen; starten |  |  | apri |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password | Passwort |  |  | password |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys | Passwort zurücksetzen |  |  | recupera password |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt | Quittung |  |  | ricevuta |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials | einloggen |  |  | entra |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications | anmelden über.../mit… |  |  | entra con… |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device | sich anmelden |  |  | iscrizione; iscriviti |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID | Benutzer |  |  | utente |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device | Verifizierung; Bestätigung |  |  | verifica |  |

Table 21d: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 21e: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device |  | cuenta |  |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device |  | login automático |  |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice |  | factura |  |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context |  | abrir; iniciar (un servicio) |  |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password |  | contraseña |  |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys |  | reactivar claves; recuperar claves |  |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt |  | recibo |  |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials |  | iniciar sesión |  |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications |  | entrar con… |  |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device |  | crear una cuenta; abrir una cuenta |  |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID |  | usuario |  |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device |  | verificación |  |  |

### 7.2.3 General terms: Setup and settings

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: setup and settings.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 22a to 22e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 22a: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 22b: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | characters count |  | comptage des caractères |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | remaining characters |  | nombre de caractères restants |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year |  | date |  | date |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. |  | general user information |  | information générale de l'utilisateur (usager) |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment |  | privacy |  | vie privée |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context |  | terms of use |  | profil |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access |  | remember user |  | se souvenir de l'utilisateur |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested |  | unavailable from this location |  | indisponible depuis votre localisation |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application |  | settings |  | règlages |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device |  | subscribe |  | souscrire |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service |  | terms of use |  | termes d'utilisation; conditions d'utilisation |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day |  | time |  | horaire |  |

Table 22c: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | Anzahl Zeichen |  |  | caratteri usati |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | verbleibende Zeichen |  |  | caratteri restanti |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year | Datum |  |  | data |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. | allgemeine Kundeninformationen |  |  | informazioni generali dell'utente |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment | Datenschutz |  |  | privacy |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context | Profil |  |  | profilo |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access | angemeldet bleiben |  |  | ricorda utente |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested | Dienst an Ihrem Ort nicht verfügbar |  |  | servizio non disponibile da… |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application | Einstellungen |  |  | impostazioni |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device | anmelden; ein Abo/Abonnement abschließen |  |  | sottoscrivi |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service | Nutzungsbedingungen |  |  | termini d'uso |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day | Uhrzeit |  |  | orario |  |

Table 22d: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 22e: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | número de caracteres |  |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | número de caracteres restantes |  |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year |  | fecha |  |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. |  | información general del usuario |  |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment |  | privacidad |  |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context |  | perfil |  |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access |  | recordar usuario |  |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested |  | servicio no disponible en su área |  |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application |  | configuración |  |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device |  | suscribir |  |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service |  | términos de uso; condiciones de uso |  |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day |  | hora |  |  |

### 7.2.4 General terms: Common functionality

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: common functionality.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 23a to 24e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 23a: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 23b: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device |  | add location; geotag |  | ajouter la localisation |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | add to favourites |  | ajouter aux favoris |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment |  | appointment reminder |  | rappel de rendez vous |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device |  | attach |  | joindre |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device |  | add attachment |  | ajouter une pièce jointe |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device |  | automatic play; auto-play |  | lecture automatique (autoplay) |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries |  | (call for) assistance |  | (appeler pour) assistance |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device |  | time |  | temps; horaire |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | currency exchange |  | taux de change |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | delete |  | supprimer |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device |  | download |  | télécharger/ téléchagement |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action |  | downloads |  | téléchargements |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | enter phone number |  | entrer un numéro téléphonique |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket |  | from; departure |  | depuis; départ |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | forward |  | en avant |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device |  | help |  | aide |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention |  | message |  | message |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) |  | time notes |  | notes |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device |  | notifications; messages |  | notifications |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | order |  | un ordre |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback |  | pause |  | pause |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment |  | pay |  | payer |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content |  | play |  | lire |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content |  | print |  | imprimer |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | remove from favourites |  | supprimer des favoris |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time |  | replay |  | relecture |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | reply |  | répondre |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | reply to all |  | répondre à tous |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause |  | resume |  | reprendre |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | save |  | sauvegarder |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use |  | save to watch later |  | sauvegarder pour regarder plus tard |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device |  | search; find |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device |  | select |  | sélectionner |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device |  | select time |  | sélectionner le temps |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device |  | alarm |  | alarme |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service |  | set timezone |  | régler la zone horaire |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods |  | share |  | partager |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device |  | speech-to-text; dictate |  | parole transcrite en texte; dicter |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device |  | start |  | démarrer; démarrage |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback |  | stop |  | stop |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers |  | stopwatch |  | chronomètre |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device |  | text-to-speech; read |  | TTS; lecture vocalisée du texte |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device |  | timer |  | minuteur |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket |  | to; destination |  | vers |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine |  | tools |  | outils |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services |  | translate |  | traduire |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine |  | voicemail |  | message vocal |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail |  | voicemail password |  | mot de passe pour la messagerie vocale |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service |  | voice memo |  | mémo vocal |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device |  | notes; memo |  | mémo |  |

Table 23c: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device | Ort hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungi posizione |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | zu Favoriten hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungi a preferiti; aggiungi a lista preferiti |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment | Terminerinnerung |  |  | promemoria appuntamento |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device | anhängen |  |  | allega; allegato |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device | Anhänge |  |  | allegato |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device | automatisches Abspielen |  |  | autoplay |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries | um Hilfe bitten |  |  | chiama servizio assistenza |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device | Zeit überprüfen |  |  | orario |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | Geldwechsel |  |  | cambio; cambio valuta |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | löschen |  |  | cancella |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device | herunterladen |  |  | scarica |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action | Downloads |  |  | downloads |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | Telefonnummer eingeben |  |  | inserire numero di telefono |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket | Von; Abflug |  |  | da, partenza |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | weiterleiten |  |  | inoltra |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device | Hilfe |  |  | aiuto |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention | Nachricht |  |  | messaggio |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) | Notitzen |  |  | note |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device | Benachrichtigungen |  |  | notifiche |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Bestellung |  |  | ordine |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback | Pause |  |  | pausa |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment | Zahlung |  |  | pagamento |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content | Wiedergabe |  |  | riproduci |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content | drucken |  |  | stampa |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | aus Favoriten entfernen |  |  | rimuovi dai preferiti |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time | von vorne abspielen; von Beginn an abspielen |  |  | replay |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | antworten |  |  | rispondi |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | allen antworten |  |  | rispondi a tutti |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause | wiederaufnehmen; weiter machen |  |  | riprendi |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | speichern |  |  | salva |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use | speichern und später ansehen |  |  | salva per guadare dopo |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device | suchen |  |  | cerca |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device | (einen Film) auswählen |  |  | seleziona |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device | Zeit auswählen |  |  | selezionare orario |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device | Wecker stellen |  |  | sveglia |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service | Zeitzone einstellen |  |  | seleziona fuso orario |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods | teilen |  |  | condividi |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device | Speech to Text |  |  | speech-to-text |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device | Start |  |  | start |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback | Stopp |  |  | stop |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers | Stoppuhr |  |  | cronometro |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device | Text to Speech; Text in Sprache |  |  | text-to-speech |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device | Timer |  |  | timer |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket | Nach; Ziel |  |  | a |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine | Tools |  |  | strumenti |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services | übersetzen |  |  | traduci |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine | Sprachnachricht |  |  | voicemail |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail | Passwort des Anrufbeantworters |  |  | password voicemail |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service | Sprachnotiz |  |  | registrazione vocale |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device | Notitz |  |  | nota |  |

Table 23d: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 23e: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar ubicación |  |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | añadir a favoritos |  |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment |  | recordatorio de cita |  |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar |  |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntos |  |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device |  | reproducción automática |  |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries |  | llamada de/para asistencia |  |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device |  | hora |  |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | cambio de divisas |  |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | borrar |  |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device |  | descargar |  |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action |  | descargas |  |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | introducir número de teléfono |  |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket |  | de |  |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | reenviar |  |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device |  | ayuda |  |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention |  | mensaje |  |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) |  | notas |  |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device |  | notificaciones |  |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | hacer un pedido |  |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback |  | pausa |  |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment |  | pagar |  |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content |  | reproducir |  |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content |  | imprimir |  |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | eliminar; borrar (de favoritos) |  |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time |  | reproducir de nuevo |  |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | responder |  |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | responder a todos |  |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause |  | continuar |  |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | guardar |  |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use |  | guardar para ver luego |  |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device |  | buscar |  |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device |  | seleccionar |  |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device |  | introducir hora |  |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device |  | alarma |  |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service |  | zona horaria |  |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods |  | compartir |  |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device |  | dictar |  |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device |  | comenzar |  |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback |  | parar |  |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers |  | cronómetro; cronógrafo |  |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device |  | texto hablado; leer mensajes |  |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device |  | temporizador |  |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket |  | a |  |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine |  | herramientas |  |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services |  | traducir |  |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine |  | buzón de voz |  |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail |  | password del buzón de voz |  |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service |  | nota de voz |  |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device |  | nota |  |  |

## 7.3 Messaging services

### 7.3.1 Overview

This clause addresses messaging services in a mobile context of use, covering three main categories:

* Access and setup - text-based services (Clause 7.3.2);
* Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging (Clause 7.3.3);
* Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging (Clause 7.3.4); and
* Basic functionalies - voicemail services (Clause 7.3.5).

### 7.3.2 Access and setup - text-based services

This clause covers the terminology for access and setup of text-based messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 24a to 24e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 24a: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 24b: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device |  | sort newest on top |  | mettre le plus récent en haut de la pile |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" |  | bcc:; blind copy |  | cci:; copie cachée |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email |  | bcc me; send blind copy to myself |  | cci copie cachée pour moi-même |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" |  | cc:; copy |  | cc; copie à |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication |  | chat |  | chat |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device |  | photo for contact |  | photo pour le contact |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests |  | contact request |  | demande de contact |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) |  | default email acount |  | compte mel par défaut |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device |  | email address |  | adresse e-mail |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) |  | email gateway |  | passerelle de messagerie |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service |  | (email) password |  | mot de passe (e-mail) |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service |  | (email) username |  | nom de l'utilisateur (de l'e-mail) |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user |  | flag |  | drapeau; flag |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes |  | incoming email server |  | serveur des e-mails entrants |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device |  | incoming email port |  | port des e-mails entrants |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences |  | Instant Messaging; IM |  | messagerie instantanée |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) |  | keep messages for: |  | conserver les messages pour: |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access |  | message server |  | serveur de messagerie |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network |  | MMS |  | MMS |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted |  | notification |  | Notification |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field |  | present by the thread |  | classement thématique (classer par thèmes) |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device |  | outgoing email server |  | serveurs des e-mails sortants |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server |  | outgoing email port |  | port des e-mails sortants |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device |  | preview |  | vue anticipée (preview) |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS |  | send as SMS |  | envoyer un SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display |  | provide "read" receipts |  | fournir des accusés de lecture |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information |  | signature |  | signature |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist |  | SMS |  | SMS; texto |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device |  | message subject |  | objet du message |  |

Table 24c: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device | (sortieren) neu nach alt |  |  | ordina dal più recente |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" | bcc:; Blindkopie |  |  | ccn:; copia conoscenza nascosta |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email | Blindkopie an mich |  |  | invia in ccn a me stesso |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" | cc:; Kopie |  |  | cc:; copia conoscenza |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication | Chat |  |  | chat |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device | Kontaktfoto |  |  | foto del contatto |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests | Kontaktanfrage |  |  | richiesta di contatto |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) | standardgemäßes E-Mail-Konto |  |  | indirizzo email predefinito |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device | E-Mail-Adresse |  |  | indirizzo email |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) | E-Mail-Gateway |  |  | email gateway |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service | (E-Mail-) Passwort |  |  | password (dell'email) |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service | (E-Mail-) Benutzername |  |  | username (dell'email) |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user | Kennzeichnung |  |  | segna |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes | Server für eintreffende E-Mails |  |  | server email |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device | Port für eintreffende E-Mails |  |  | porta in ingresso |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences | Sofortnachrichten |  |  | messaggi istantanei, chat |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) | Nachrichten speichern für/bis: |  |  | conserve messaggi per: |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access | Message Server; Nachrichtenserver |  |  | server messaggi |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network | MMS |  |  | MMS |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted | Benachrichtigung |  |  | notifica |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field | als Konversationen verwalten |  |  | organizza per argomento |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device | Server für ausgehende E-Mails |  |  | server in uscita |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server | Port für ausgehende E-Mails |  |  | porta in uscita |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device | Vorschau |  |  | preview |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS | als SMS senden |  |  | inviare un SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display | Lesebestätigung senden |  |  | segna come letto |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information | Signatur |  |  | firma |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist | SMS |  |  | SMS |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device | Betreff |  |  | oggetto |  |

Table 24d: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 24e: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device |  | ordenar por fecha de mensajes - mensaje más reciente primero |  |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" |  | copia oculta a:; cco:; bcc: |  |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email |  | copia oculta a mi mismo |  |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" |  | copia a: cc: |  |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication |  | chat |  |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device |  | foto del contacto |  |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests |  | solicitud de contacto |  |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) |  | cuenta de correo por defecto |  |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device |  | dirección de correo electrónico |  |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) |  | pasarela de correo; número de la pasarela de correo |  |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service |  | password (del correo electrónico) |  |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service |  | usuario (del correo electrónico) |  |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user |  | bandera; marca; flag |  |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes |  | servidor de mensajes entrantes |  |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device |  | puerto del correo entrante |  |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences |  | mensajería instantánea |  |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) |  | guardar mensaje durante: |  |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access |  | servidor de mensajes |  |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network |  | MMS |  |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted |  | notificación; aviso |  |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field |  | organizar por temas |  |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device |  | servidor de mensajes salientes |  |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server |  | puerto del correo saliente |  |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device |  | vista previa |  |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS |  | enviar como SMS |  |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display |  | enviar notificación de lectura |  |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information |  | firma |  |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist |  | SMS |  |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device |  | asunto |  |  |

### 7.3.3 Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

This clause covers the terminology for access and setup of voicemail, audio, and video messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 25a to 25e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 25a: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 25b: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted |  | expiration; expiry |  | expiration; expirer |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message |  | greeting; message |  | formule de politesse |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message |  | raise to listen |  | augmenter le niveau (d'écoute)/le volume sonore |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming |  | voice-only when roaming |  | uniquement en vocal en itinérance |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail |  | voicemail number |  | numéro de la messagerie vocale |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming |  | voicemail number (for access abroad) |  | numéro de la messagerie vocale (pour accès à l'étranger) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages |  | be reached with video at [number or device]: |  | être joint en vidéo au (numéro ou équipement): |  |

Table 25c: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted | Ablauf |  |  | scadenza |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message | Begrüßungsansage |  |  | benvenuto |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message | zum Hören ans Ohr |  |  | alza il volume per acoltare |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming | bei Roaming nur Sprachnachrichten/Sprachanrufe |  |  | solo chiamate vocali se in roaming |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail | Nummer des Anrufbeantworters |  |  | numero voicemail |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming | Nummer des Anrufbeantworters bei Roaming |  |  | numero voicemail (per accesso dall'estero) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages | erreichbar unter (Nummer oder Gerät): |  |  | essere contattato in video al (numero o dispositivo): |  |

Table 25d: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 25e: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted |  | caducidad del mensaje |  |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message |  | mensaje de saludo |  |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message |  | levantar para escuchar |  |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming |  | llamadas de voz únicamente en itinerancia |  |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail |  | número del buzón de voz |  |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming |  | número del buzón de voz (para acceso desde el extranjero) |  |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages |  | contactar por (SMS/mail/llamada) en el número/dirección: |  |  |

### 7.3.4 Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

This clause covers the terminology for basic functionalities of text and voice messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 26a to 26e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 26a: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 26b: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | add video |  | ajouter la vidéo |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date |  | do not deliver before |  | pas délivré auparavant |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | new message |  | nouveau message |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | send & receive; send and receive |  | envoyer et recevoir |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | voice- only; voice message |  | uniquement vocal; message vocal |  |

Table 26c: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device | Video hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungi video |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date | nicht vor X absenden |  |  | non inviare prima di |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | neue Nachricht |  |  | nuovo messaggio |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | senden und empfangen |  |  | invia e ricevi |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device | nur Sprache; Sprachnachricht |  |  | messaggio vocale |  |

Table 26d: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 26e: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar video |  |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date |  | no entregar antes de |  |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | nuevo mensaje |  |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | enviar y recibir |  |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | mensajes de voz únicamente |  |  |

### 7.3.5 Basic functionalities - voicemail services

This clause covers the terminology for basic functionalities of voicemail services in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 27a to 27e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 27a: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 27b: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message |  | answering machine |  | répondeur |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) |  | greeting; welcome message |  | message d'accueil |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received |  | message waiting indicator |  | indicateur de message en attente |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine |  | remote access |  | accès à distance |  |

Table 27c: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message | Anrufbeantworter |  |  | segreteria telefonica |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) | Ansage |  |  | messaggio di benvenuto |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received | Anzeige für wartende Mitteilung/Nachricht |  |  | indicatore di attesa messaggio |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine | Fernzugriff |  |  | accesso remoto |  |

Table 27d: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 27e: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message |  | contestador; buzón de voz |  |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) |  | mensaje de respuesta |  |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received |  | aviso de nuevos mensajes |  |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine |  | contestador remoto |  |  |

## 7.4 Media services

### 7.4.1 Overview

This clause addresses the terminology related to media services. Topics covered include:

* AV access, retrieval, and control (Clause 7.4.2);
* Text access, retrieval, and control (Clause 7.4.3); and
* Streaming live media (Clause 7.4.4).

### 7.4.2 AV access, retrieval, and control

This clause covers the terminology for AV access, retrieval, and control in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 28a to 28e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 28a: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 28b: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing |  | continue (play) |  | reprendre |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback |  | fast forward |  | avance rapide |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback |  | next (chapter) |  | chapitre suivant |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast |  | play at a faster speed |  | lecture en accéléré |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal |  | play at normal speed |  | lecture à vitesse normale |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow |  | play at slower speed |  | lecture au ralenti |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback |  | previous (chapter) |  | chapitre précédent |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback |  | rewind |  | retour |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame |  | frame back(ward) |  | retour par image |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment |  | (skip) back (increment) |  | retour par incrément (par pas) |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame |  | frame forward |  | avance par image |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment |  | (skip) forward (increment) |  | avance par incrément (par pas) |  |

Table 28c: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing | weiter |  |  | continua; riprendi |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback | Vorspulen; schneller Vorlauf |  |  | avanti veloce |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback | nächstes Kapitel |  |  | capitolo successivo |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit schnell |  |  | riproduci a velocità aumentata |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit normal |  |  | riproduci a velocità normale |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit langsam |  |  | riproduci a velocità lenta/ridotta |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback | vorheriges Kapitel |  |  | capitolo precedente |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback | Zurückspulen |  |  | indietro |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame | bildweises Zurückgehen |  |  | vai indietro per fotogramma |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment | schrittweises Zurückgehen |  |  | vai indietro incrementalmente |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame | bildweises Vorwärtsgehen |  |  | vai avanti per fotogramma |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment | schrittweises Vorwärtsgehen |  |  | vai avanti incrementalmente |  |

Table 28d: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 28e: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing |  | continuar |  |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback |  | avance rápido |  |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback |  | capítulo siguiente |  |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast |  | reproducir cámara rápida |  |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal |  | reproducir normalmente |  |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow |  | reproducir en cámara lenta |  |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback |  | capítulo anterior |  |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback |  | rebobinar |  |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame |  | rebobinar por cuadros |  |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment |  | retroceso por saltos |  |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame |  | avance rápido por cuadros |  |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment |  | avance rápido por saltos |  |  |

### 7.4.3 Text access, retrieval, and control

This clause covers the terminology for text access, retrieval, and control in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 29a to 29e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 29a: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 29b: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | ebook |  | ebook/livre électronique |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | library |  | bibliothèque |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | next page |  | page suivante |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | periodicals |  | périodique |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | previous page |  | page précédente |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | change/select the font |  | changer de/ sélectionner la police (de caractères) |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | change/ select the font size |  | changer de/ sélectionner la taille (des caractères) |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | change/select the line spacing |  | changer/sélectionner l'interligne |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | change/select the margin size |  | changer/sélectionner la taille de la marge |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | change/select the text alignment |  | changer/sélectionner l'alignement du texte |  |

Table 29c: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Ebook |  |  | ebook |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Bibliothek |  |  | libreria |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | nächste Seite |  |  | pagina successiva |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Zeitungen/Zeitschriften |  |  | periodico |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | vorherige Seite |  |  | pagina precedente |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Schriftart ändern/auswählen |  |  | seleziona font; scegli font |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Schriftgröße ändern/auswählen |  |  | scegli dimensione font |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Zeilenabstand ändern/auswählen |  |  | scegli interlinea |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Ränder ändern/auswählen |  |  | scegli margine della pagina |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Ausrichtung ändern/auswählen |  |  | scegli allineamento testo |  |

Table 29d: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 29e: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | ebook; libro electrónico |  |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | biblioteca |  |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | página siguiente |  |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | periódico |  |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | página anterior |  |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tipo de letra |  |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tamaño de letra |  |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar espacio entre líneas |  |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tamaño de márgenes |  |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar alineamiento de texto |  |  |

### 7.4.4 Streaming live media

This clause covers the terminology for streaming live media (i.e. real-time media access and retrieval, e.g. displaying a live sports event broadcast with the choice between multiple camera options) in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 30a to 30e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 30a: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 30b: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras |  | (change) view |  | changer (de point) de vue |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content |  | (choose and acccess a specific) feed |  | sélectionner le flux |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | bought |  | acheté |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user |  | content not available in this current location |  | contenu non disponible dans cet endroit |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously |  | continue play (from where paused) |  | continuer la lecture (à partir de la pause) |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode |  | delete and play next |  | supprimer et lire le suivant |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | downloaded |  | téléchargé |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play |  | just/recently started |  | débuté récemment |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device |  | live |  | en direct; live |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device |  | start from beginning |  | démarrer au début |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device |  | rent |  | louer |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | saved |  | sauvegardé |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device |  | select language |  | sélectionner la langue |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes |  | similar |  | identique |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content |  | favourites |  | favoris |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago |  | started a while ago |  | débuté il y a quelques temps |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device |  | view schedule; programme table |  | programme |  |

Table 30c: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras | Perspektive wechseln/ändern |  |  | cambia punto di vista |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content | Feed auswählen |  |  | cambia feed |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | gekauft |  |  | comprato |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user | Inhalt in Ihrer Region nicht verfügbar |  |  | contenuti non disponibili nella tua regione |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously | Wiedergabe; weiter |  |  | riprendi |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode | löschen und nächste(n) spielen |  |  | cancella e scegli il prossimo |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | heruntergelanden |  |  | scaricato |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play | gerade gestartet |  |  | appena iniziato |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device | Live |  |  | diretta; live |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device | von Anfang an sehen |  |  | guarda dall'inizio |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device | ausleihen |  |  | noleggio |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | gespeichert |  |  | salvato |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device | Sprache wählen |  |  | scegli lingua; seleziona lingua |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes | ähnliche Inhalte |  |  | contenuti simili |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content | Favorit |  |  | preferiti |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago | vor einer Weile gestartet |  |  | iniziato da |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device | Programm |  |  | visualizza programmi |  |

Table 30d: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 30e: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras |  | cambiar vista |  |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content |  | (seleccionar; cambiar); fuente |  |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | comprado |  |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user |  | contenido no disponible en su ubicación/zona |  |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously |  | continuar reproducción (a partir de la pausa) |  |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode |  | borrar y reproducir el siguiente |  |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | descargado |  |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play |  | acaba de empezar |  |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device |  | en vivo; en directo |  |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device |  | reproducir desde el principio |  |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device |  | alquilar |  |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | salvado |  |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device |  | elegir idioma |  |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes |  | parecido a; similar a |  |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content |  | favoritos |  |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago |  | ha empezado hace tiempo |  |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device |  | ver programación |  |  |

## 7.5 Societal services and communication

### 7.5.1 Overview

This clause covers the terminology for societal services, their communication and emergency communication in a mobile context of use.

Topics covered include:

* Societal services (Clause 7.5.2);
* Communication (Clause 7.5.3); and
* Emergency communication (Clause 7.5.4).

### 7.5.2 Societal services

This clause covers the terminology for societal services in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 31a to 31e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 31a: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 31b: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") |  | order a meal |  | commander un repas |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services |  | care services |  | services de soins |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service |  | instructions |  | instructions/ informations |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) |  | access relay services |  | accéder aux services relais |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces |  | call police/firefighters |  | appeler les secours (la police/les pompiers) |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device |  | vote; cast vote |  | vote |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) |  | send (monitoring or measurement) data |  | envoyer les données (de contrôle ou de mesure) |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device |  | send my position |  | envoyer ma position |  |

Table 31c: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") | eine Malzeit bestellen |  |  | ordina un pasto |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services | Pflegedienste |  |  | servizio salute |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service | Anweisungen; Instruktionen |  |  | istruzioni |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) | (aufrufen, um) auf Relay-Dienste zuzugreifen; auf Relay-Dienste zugreifen |  |  | accedere a servizi di conversione del parlato |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces | die Polizei/Feuerwehr rufen |  |  | chiama polizia/vigili del fuoco |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device | wählen; eine Stimme abgeben |  |  | vota |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) | Überwachungs- oder Messdaten senden |  |  | invia dati di monitoraggio |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device | meine Position senden |  |  | invia posizione |  |

Table 31d: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 31e: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") |  | solicitar una comida |  |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services |  | servicios de cuidados médicos |  |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service |  | instrucciones |  |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) |  | acceder a servicios de conversión habla/texto/video; acceder a servicios de relevo |  |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces |  | llamar a la policía/bomberos |  |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device |  | votar |  |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) |  | enviar datos biomédicos |  |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device |  | enviar posición; enviar localización |  |  |

### 7.5.3 Communication

This clause covers the terminology for communications with societal services in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 32a to 32e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 32a: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 32b: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) |  | public message |  | message public |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system |  | (alerting) system test |  | test du système d'alerte |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation |  | traffic message |  | message de trafic |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) |  | turn radio/TV on |  | allumer la radio/la télévision |  |

Table 32c: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) | öffentliche Nachricht |  |  | messaggio pubblico |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system | Systemtest |  |  | test di sistema |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation | Verkehrsmeldung |  |  | informazioni sul traffico |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) | Radio/Fernseher einschalten |  |  | accendi radio/TV |  |

Table 32d: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 32e: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) |  | mensaje público |  |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system |  | probar el sistema de alarma |  |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation |  | mensaje de tráfico |  |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) |  | conectar/encender radio/TV |  |  |

### 7.5.4 Emergency communication

This clause covers the terminology for emergency communication in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 33a to 33e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 33a: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 33b: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | alert |  | alerte |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) |  | alert with additional information |  | alerte complétée d'informations |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening |  | Earthquake Warning (for a second wave) |  | alerte au tremblement de terre (seconde secousse) |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | Evacuate |  | évacuer |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED |  | public address alarm |  | alarme destinée au public |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas |  | Tsunami Warning |  | alerte au tsunami |  |

Table 33c: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | Alarm |  |  | allarme |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) | Alarm mit zusätzlichen Informationen |  |  | allarme con informazioni aggiuntive |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening | Erdbeben-Warnung (zweite Welle) |  |  | allarme terremoto |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | evakuieren |  |  | evacuare |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED | öffentlicher Alarm |  |  | allarme pubblico |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas | Tsunami-Warnung |  |  | allarme tsunami |  |

Table 33d: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 33e: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | alerta |  |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) |  | alerta con información adicional |  |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening |  | alerta de terremoto; aviso de terremoto |  |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | evacuación |  |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED |  | alarma pública; alarma para el público |  |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas |  | alerta de tsunami; aviso de tsunami |  |  |

## 7.6 Social media services

### 7.6.1 Overview

This clause addresses the terminology related to social media services.

Topics covered include:

* Configuration and access (Clause 7.6.2);
* Service handling (Clause 7.6.3); and
* Online media handling (Clause 7.6.4).

### 7.6.2 Configuration and access

The present clause covers the terminology of social media configuration and access in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 34a to 34e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 34a: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 34b: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device |  | confirm age |  | confirmer l'âge |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application |  | privacy policy |  | politique de confidentialité |  |

Table 34c: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device | Alter bestätigen |  |  | confermare l'età |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application | Datenschutz-Bestimmungen |  |  | politica sulla privacy |  |

Table 34d: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 34e: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device |  | confirmar edad |  |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application |  | política de privacidad |  |  |

### 7.6.3 Service handling

The present clause covers the terminology of social media service handling in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 35a to 35e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 35a: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 35b: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) |  | my latest story |  | mon dernier historique |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | last user activity |  | dernière activité de l'utilisateur |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | active user |  | utilisateur actif |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) |  | channels |  | canaux |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input |  | comments |  | commentaires |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users |  | direct message |  | message direct |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user |  | dislike |  | je n'aime pas |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user |  | like; positive acknowledgement |  | j'aime |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account |  | follow user |  | suivre |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts |  | send "Follow user" request |  | envoyer une requète "suivre" |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" |  | hashtag; "start conversation topic" command |  | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user |  | like |  | j'aime |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content |  | likes |  | nombre de likes (de "j'aime") |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user |  | references to me |  | citations |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers |  | post; send; tweet; deflect; spread |  | reposter, renvoyer, vers une liste de suiveurs |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users |  | repost; resend; retweet; deflect; spread |  | reposter, renvoyer |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context |  | make available; share |  | partager |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment |  | tag |  | tag; étiquette |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account |  | stop following (a specific acount) |  | ne plus suivre |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) |  | views |  | vues |  |

Table 35c: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) | Deine Story |  |  | story |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context | letzte Aktivitäten |  |  | ultimo accesso; ultima visualizzazione |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context | jetzt aktiv |  |  | attivo ora |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) | Channels |  |  | canali |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input | Kommentar |  |  | commenti |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users | Direktnachricht |  |  | messaggio diretto |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user | mag ich nicht |  |  | non mi piace; dislike |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user | gefällt mir |  |  | mi piace; like |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account | folgen |  |  | segui |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts | Freundschaftsanfrage |  |  | invia richiesta di collegamento |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" | Hashtag |  |  | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user | mag ich; liken |  |  | mi piace; like |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content | Likes |  |  | numero di like |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user | Erwähnungen |  |  | menzioni |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers | posten; senden; teilen |  |  | invia; condividi |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users | weiterleiten |  |  | ricondividi |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context | teilen |  |  | condividi |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment | Tag |  |  | tag |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account | nicht (mehr) folgen |  |  | smetti di seguire |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) | Aufrufe |  |  | visualizzazioni |  |

Table 35d: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 35e: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) |  | mi historia |  |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | histórico de actividad; último acceso |  |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | usuario activo |  |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) |  | canales |  |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input |  | comentarios |  |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users |  | mensaje directo |  |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user |  | no me gusta |  |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user |  | me gusta |  |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account |  | seguir (al usuario) |  |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts |  | enviar solicitud de seguimiento |  |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" |  | hashtag |  |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user |  | me gusta |  |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content |  | varios "me gusta" |  |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user |  | citas |  |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers |  | enviar un mensaje (a una lista de usuarios) |  |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users |  | re-enviar (un mensaje) |  |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context |  | compartir |  |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment |  | etiqueta |  |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account |  | dejar de seguir (a un usuario) |  |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) |  | vistas; visitas |  |  |

### 7.6.4 Online media handling

The present clause covers the terminology of social media online media handling in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 36a to 36e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 36a: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 36b: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application |  | caption |  | sous-titre |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) |  | filter |  | filtre |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device |  | impressions |  | impacts |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers |  | listed posts |  | liste des contenus |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device |  | edit (after initial recording) |  | traitement |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device |  | reach |  | atteindre |  |

Table 36c: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application | Überschrift |  |  | didascalia |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) | Filter |  |  | filtra |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device | Aufrufe |  |  | impressions |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers | gelistete Beiträge |  |  | contenuto disponibile solo per i follower |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device | bearbeiten |  |  | modifica |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device | Reichweite |  |  | raggiunti |  |

Table 36d: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 36e: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application |  | pie de foto; pie de imagen |  |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) |  | filtrar |  |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device |  | impactos |  |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers |  | contenido disponible únicamente para una lista de seguidores |  |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device |  | edición |  |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device |  | alcance |  |  |

## 7.7 Banking services

### 7.7.1 Overview

This clause covers terms related to the performance of banking, buying, and payment services, when performed in a mobile context of use.

Banking and buying-related terms are classified in the following sub-categories:

* eBanking (Clause 7.7.2);
* ePayment (Clause 7.7.3);
* eCommerce (Clause 7.7.4); and
* Investment services (Clause 7.7.5).

### 7.7.2 eBanking

This clause covers eBanking terms when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 37a to 37e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 37a: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.239 | Payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 37b: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions |  | account number/IBAN |  | compte/IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period |  | account statement |  | situation du compte |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer |  | account |  | compte |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction |  | amount |  | montant |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine |  | ATM |  | DAB/Distributeur automatique (de billets) |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) |  | ATM/cash withdrawal |  | DAB; retrait en liquide |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer |  | authorizing direct debit |  | autoriser le prélèvement automatique |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card |  | block card |  | bloquer la carte |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards |  | cards |  | cartes |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account |  | cash deposit |  | dépôt en liquide |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account |  | cash withdrawal |  | retrait de liquide |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. |  | change form of payment |  | changer le moyen de paiement |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals |  | charge |  | charges |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge |  | charge-back direct debit |  | refuser le prélèvement |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer |  | check |  | chèque |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge |  | claim; dispute a charge/transaction |  | réclamation |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint |  | correction |  | rétrocession |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder |  | credit |  | crédit |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account |  | credit card |  | carte de crédit |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions |  | crypto calculator |  | cryptage |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction |  | date of transaction |  | date de transaction |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account |  | debit card |  | carte de débit |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills |  | direct debit |  | prélèvement autromatique |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities |  | dividend payment (shares) |  | paiement du dividende (actions) |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) |  | fee |  | commission |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions |  | global position |  | situation globale |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder |  | interest |  | intérêts |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan |  | interest charge (for a loan) |  | changes sur le calcul des intérêts du prêt |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security |  | interest payment |  | paiement des intérêts |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | key received by SMS |  | clé reçue par SMS/ code reçu par SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan |  | loan ammount |  | prêt à crédit |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan |  | loan payment; loan repayment |  | frais de prêt |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card |  | order duplicate of card |  | commander un duplicata de la carte |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account |  | own account interest |  | intérêts du compte personnel |  |
| SA.239 | Payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls |  | payroll transfer; payroll |  | virement de salaire |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) |  | periodic transfer |  | transfert périodique |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest |  | postpone direct debit |  | virements différés |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money |  | recipient |  | bénéficiaire |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) |  | recover PIN |  | récupérer le code PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank |  | request check book |  | demande de chèquier |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank |  | request foreign currency |  | demander une devise étrangère |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | security keys card |  | code confidentiel |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank |  | SEPA transfer |  | transfert SEPA |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations |  | signature; security key |  | clé de sécurité |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar |  | term deposit |  | dépôt à terme |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account |  | transactions |  | transactions |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another |  | transfer; wire transfer; electronic transfer; bank transfer |  | transfert; virement |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out |  | transfer currency |  | devise de transfert |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations |  | value date |  | date de valeur |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return |  | withholding tax; withheld tax |  | intérêt sur les prélèvements sociaux |  |

Table 37c: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions | Kontonummer/IBAN |  |  | codice IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period | Kontoauszug |  |  | estratto conto |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer | Konto |  |  | conto |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction | Betrag |  |  | importo |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine | ATM; Geldautomat |  |  | bancomat |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) | Abhebung vom ATM/Geldautomat |  |  | ritirare al bancomat |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer | Lastschrift authorisieren |  |  | autorizzazione al pagamento |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card | Karte sperren |  |  | blocco carta/richiedere duplicato |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards | Karten |  |  | carte |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account | Bareinzahlung |  |  | deposito |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account | Barauszahlung |  |  | ritiro |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. | Zahlungsart ändern |  |  | modifica forma di pagamento |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals | Abbuchung |  |  | ricarica |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge | Lastschrift ablehnen |  |  | rigettare il pagamento |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer | Scheck |  |  | assegno |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge | Reklamation |  |  | reclamo |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint | Erstattung |  |  | correzione |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder | Kredit |  |  | credito |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account | Kreditkarte |  |  | carta di credito |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions | Chipkarten-Lesegerät |  |  | token |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction | Datum der Transaktion |  |  | data della transazione |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account | Kundenkarte; EC-Karte; Bankkarte |  |  | carta di debito |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills | Lastschrift |  |  | accredito bancario |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities | Dividendenzahlung |  |  | pagamento dei dividendi |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) | Gebühr |  |  | commissione |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions | Kontenübersicht |  |  | posizione globale |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder | Zins |  |  | interessi |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan | Zinsgebühr |  |  | interessi |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security | Zinszahlung |  |  | pagamento degli interessi |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | Sicherheitscode/TAN per SMS empfangen |  |  | codice di sicurezza ricevuto via SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan | Kreditauszahlung |  |  | prestito |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan | Ratenzahlung |  |  | pagamento del prestito |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card | neue Karte anfordern |  |  | blocco carta/richiedere duplicato |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account | Kontozinsen |  |  | interessi sul conto |  |
| SA.239 | Payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls | Gehaltszahlung |  |  | bonifico |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) | Dauerüberweisung |  |  | bonifico periodico |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest | Lastschrift verzögern |  |  | posporre addebito |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money | Empfänger |  |  | benificiario |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) | PIN wiederherstellen |  |  | reimposta PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank | Scheckbuch anfordern |  |  | richiedere libretto degli assegni |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank | Devisen anfordern |  |  | richiesta moneta estera |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | TAN-Nummernliste |  |  | codice di sicurezza; token |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank | SEPA Überweisung |  |  | trasferimento SEPA; bonifico SEPA |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations | TAN; Sicherheitscode |  |  | codice di sicurezza |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar | Termineinlage |  |  | deposito a termine |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account | Transaktionen |  |  | transazioni |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another | Überweisung |  |  | bonifico |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out | Überweisungswährung |  |  | trasferire valuta |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations | Datum der Wertstellung |  |  | data della valuta; data valuta |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return | Quellensteuer |  |  | ritenuta fiscale |  |

Table 37d: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.239 | Payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 37e: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions |  | número de cuenta/IBAN |  |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period |  | extracto de movimientos |  |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer |  | cuenta |  |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction |  | importe |  |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine |  | cajero automático |  |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) |  | retirada en cajero automático |  |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer |  | domiciliar recibos |  |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card |  | bloquear tarjeta |  |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards |  | tarjetas |  |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account |  | ingreso en efectivo |  |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account |  | retirada de efectivo |  |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. |  | cambio forma de pago |  |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals |  | cargo |  |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge |  | devolver recibo |  |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer |  | cheque |  |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge |  | reclamación |  |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint |  | retrocesión |  |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder |  | abono |  |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account |  | tarjeta de crédito |  |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions |  | criptocalculadora |  |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction |  | fecha operación |  |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account |  | tarjeta de débito |  |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills |  | recibo; recibo domiciliado |  |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities |  | abono dividendo (acciones) |  |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) |  | comisión |  |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions |  | posición global |  |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder |  | intereses |  |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan |  | cargo intereses préstamo |  |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security |  | abono intereses |  |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | clave recibida por SMS |  |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan |  | abono préstamo |  |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan |  | cargo préstamo |  |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card |  | pedir duplicado de la tarjeta |  |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account |  | intereses propia cuenta; liquidación propia cuenta |  |  |
| SA.239 | Payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls |  | transferencia nómina; nómina |  |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) |  | transferencia periódica |  |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest |  | aplazar recibos |  |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money |  | beneficiario |  |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) |  | recuperar PIN |  |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank |  | solicitar talonario de cheques |  |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank |  | solicitar moneda extranjera |  |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | tarjeta de claves |  |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank |  | transferencia SEPA |  |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations |  | firma |  |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar |  | depósito a plazo |  |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account |  | movimientos |  |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another |  | transferencia |  |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out |  | divisa de la transferencia; moneda de la transferencia |  |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations |  | fecha valor |  |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return |  | retención fiscal; retención IRPF |  |  |

### 7.7.3 ePayment

This clause covers ePayment terms when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 38a to 38e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 38a: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 38b: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device |  | balance |  | équilibre du compte |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device |  | account info |  | information sur le compte |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device |  | account type |  | type de compte |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device |  | add money |  | ajouter de l'argent |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device |  | electronic signature |  | signature électronique |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device |  | wallet |  | porte-monaie élactronique |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | pay online |  | payer en ligne |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device |  | name/rename an account |  | dénommer un compte |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device |  | open an account |  | ouvrir un compte |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device |  | payment |  | paiement |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device |  | financial infos |  | informations financières |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device |  | activity |  | activité |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device |  | payment method |  | mode de paiement |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device |  | payment origin |  | origine du paiement |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device |  | payment status |  | statut du paiement |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device |  | receive money |  | recevoir de l'argent |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device |  | refund money |  | rembourser |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device |  | request money |  | demander de l'argent |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device |  | transaction |  | transactions |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device |  | transfer |  | transfert |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device |  | fee |  | commission de transfert |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device |  | send money |  | transférer de l'argent |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device |  | withdraw money |  | retrait (en liquide) |  |

Table 38c: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device | Guthaben; Kontostand |  |  | saldo del conto |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device | Kontoinformationen |  |  | informazioni conto |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device | Kontotyp |  |  | tipologia conto |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device | Geld einzahlen; einen Betrag einzahlen |  |  | versamento |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device | elektronische Unterschrift |  |  | firma elettronica |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device | E-Börse |  |  | portafoglio elettronico |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | bargeldlos zahlen/bezahlen; elektronisch zahlen/bezahlen |  |  | pagamento online |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device | ein Konto benennen/umbenennen |  |  | modifica nome del conto |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device | ein Konto eröffnen |  |  | aprire un conto |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device | Zahlung |  |  | pagamento |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device | Zahlungsdaten |  |  | dettagli del pagamento |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device | Aktivitäten |  |  | attività; cronologia |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device | Bezahlmethode; Zahlungsmethode |  |  | metodo di pagamento |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device | Zahlungsquelle |  |  | origine del pagamento |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device | Zahlungsstatus |  |  | status del pagamento |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device | (eine) Zahlung erhalten |  |  | ricevere denaro; ricevere pagamenti |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device | Geld zurückerstatten; einen Betrag zurückerstatten |  |  | rimborso |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device | Geld anfordern; einen Betrag anfordern |  |  | richiedere denaro; richiesta di denaro |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device | Transaktion |  |  | transazione |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device | Abbuchungen und Einzahlungen; Überweisungen |  |  | trasferimento |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device | Gebühr; Überweisungsgebühr |  |  | commissioni |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device | Geld senden; Geld überweisen; einen Betrag senden; einen Betrag überweisen |  |  | inviare denaro; invio di denaro |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device | Geld abbuchen; einen Betrag abbuchen |  |  | ritirare |  |

Table 38d: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 38e: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device |  | saldo |  |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device |  | información de la cuenta |  |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device |  | tipo de cuenta |  |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device |  | añadir dinero |  |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device |  | firma electrónica |  |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device |  | monedero electónico |  |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | pagar en internet |  |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device |  | cambiar el nombre de la cuenta |  |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device |  | crear una cuenta; abrir una cuenta |  |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device |  | pago |  |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device |  | detalle del pago |  |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device |  | actividad; histórico |  |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device |  | método de pago |  |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device |  | origen del pago |  |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device |  | estado del pago |  |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device |  | recibir dinero |  |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device |  | devolver dinero |  |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device |  | solicitar dinero |  |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device |  | operación; transacción |  |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device |  | transferencia |  |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device |  | comisión |  |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device |  | enviar dinero |  |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device |  | retirar dinero |  |  |

### 7.7.4 eCommerce

The present clause addresses the terminology related to eCommerce, when used in a mobile context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 39a to 39e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 39a: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 39b: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device |  | ask a question |  | poser une question (sur l'offre/le produit) |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level |  | auto-bid |  | offre automatique |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | a bid |  | une offre |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device |  | to buy (an item) |  | acheter (un produit) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | cancel (an order) |  | annuler (un ordre) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device |  | category |  | catégorie |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device |  | checkout |  | le contrôle |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device |  | create an invoice |  | rédiger une facture |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | make payment |  | faire le paiement |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device |  | manage invoices |  | gérer les factures |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | order details |  | détails de l'ordre |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device |  | postage and packaging |  | port et emballage |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | retract (a bid) |  | retirer (une offre) |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device |  | return (an item) |  | renvoyer (un produit) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device |  | search (for a product) |  | rechercher un produit |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device |  | select product |  | sélectionner un produit |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device |  | to sell (an item) |  | vendre (un produit) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device |  | to ship (an item) |  | expédier (un produit) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | shipping/delivery alternatives/options |  | possibilités d'expédition |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | shipping carrier |  | transporteur |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | shipping costs |  | coûts d'expédition |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | shipping label |  | etiquette d'expédition |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered |  | to track (an item) |  | suivre (un produit) |  |

Table 39c: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device | eine Frage (zu einem Produkt/zu einer Bestellung) stellen |  |  | fare una domanda |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level | automatische Angebote; automatisches Bieten |  |  | offerta automatica |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Angebot |  |  | offerta |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) kaufen |  |  | acquistare (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | eine Bestellung stornieren |  |  | cancellare (un ordine) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device | (Produkt-) Kategorie |  |  | categoria |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device | zur Kasse gehen |  |  | procedi all'acquisto |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device | eine Rechnung erstellen |  |  | richiedi fattura |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | eine Zahlung vornehmen |  |  | procedi al pagamento |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device | Rechnungen bearbeiten |  |  | gestione fatture |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Details der Bestellung |  |  | dettagli ordine |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device | Versand; Versandkosten |  |  | spedizione e imballaggio |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | ein Angebot zurückziehen |  |  | ritirare (un'offerta) |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device | (ein Produt) zurückgeben |  |  | restituire (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) suchen |  |  | cerca (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device | (ein) Produkt auswählen |  |  | seleziona prodotto |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) verkaufen |  |  | vendere (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device | absenden |  |  | spedire (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Lieferalternativen |  |  | opzioni di spedizione |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Versanddienstleister |  |  | corriere della spedizione |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Lieferkosten |  |  | costi di spedizione |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Versandetikett |  |  | etichetta di spedizione |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered | (eine Sendung) nachverfolgen |  |  | tracciare (un prodotto) |  |

Table 39d: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 39e: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device |  | hacer una pregunta (sobre un producto) |  |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level |  | puja automática |  |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | oferta; puja |  |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device |  | comprar (un producto) |  |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | cancelar un pedido |  |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device |  | categoría (de producto) |  |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device |  | confirmar pedido |  |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device |  | solicitar factura |  |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | hacer; realizar (el pago) |  |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device |  | gestionar facturas |  |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | detalles del pedido |  |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device |  | gastos de envío; gastos de envío y embalaje |  |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | retirar (una oferta) |  |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device |  | devolver (un producto) |  |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device |  | buscar (un producto) |  |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device |  | seleccionar producto; elegir producto |  |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device |  | vender (un producto) |  |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device |  | enviar (un producto) |  |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | métodos de envío |  |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | transportista; agencia de transporte |  |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | gastos de envío |  |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | etiqueta de envío |  |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered |  | seguir (un envío) |  |  |

### 7.7.5 Investment services

This clause covers terms related to investment services, when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 40a to 40e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 40a: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 40b: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund |  | buy (mutual) funds |  | acheter des liquidités |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device |  | buy shares |  | acheter des actions |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device |  | check (mutual) funds |  | vérifier les liquidités |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device |  | check shares |  | contrôler/vérifier les actions |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares |  | investment funds; mutual funds |  | fonds d'investissement |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income |  | pension plan; pension funds |  | plan de retraite; fonds de pension |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device |  | sell (mutual) funds |  | vendre des liquidités |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device |  | sell shares |  | vendre des actions |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings |  | stocks; shares; equity securities |  | actions |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations |  | transfer mutual funds |  | transfert de fonds |  |

Table 40c: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund | Fonds/Invenstmentfonds kaufen |  |  | comprare fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device | Aktien kaufen |  |  | comprare azioni |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device | Fonds/Fondkurse anzeigen/überprüfen |  |  | controllare fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device | Aktien/Aktienkurse anzeigen/überprüfen |  |  | controllare azioni |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares | Investmentfonds |  |  | fondi |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income | Altersvorsorge; Rentenfonds |  |  | piano pensionistico |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device | Fonds/Invenstmentfonds verkaufen |  |  | vendere fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device | Aktien verkaufen |  |  | vendere azioni |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings | Wertpapiere |  |  | azioni |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations | Investmentfonds transferieren |  |  | trasferire fondi |  |

Table 40d: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 40e: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund |  | comprar; suscribir fondos de inversión |  |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device |  | comprar acciones |  |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device |  | ver cotización de fondos de inversión |  |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device |  | ver cotización de acciones |  |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares |  | fondos de inversión |  |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income |  | plan de pensiones |  |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device |  | vender; reembolsar fondos de inversión |  |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device |  | vender acciones |  |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings |  | acciones |  |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations |  | traspasar fondos |  |  |

## 7.8 eHealth services

### 7.8.1 Overview

This clause covers eHealth services, when performed or accessed in a mobile context of use.

Topics covered include:

* Monitoring services (Clause 7.8.2);
* Diagnosis and treatment (Clause 7.8.3); and
* Fitness (Clause 7.8.4).

### 7.8.2 Monitoring services

The present clause covers the terminology of the monitoring service aspects related to eHealth services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 41a to 41e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 41a: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 41b: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level |  | monitor blood glucose level |  | surveiller le taux de glycémie |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure |  | monitor blood pressure |  | surveiller la pression sanguine |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate |  | monitor heart rate |  | surveiller le rythme cardiaque |  |

Table 41c: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level | Glukose-Wert überwachen |  |  | monitoraggio del livello di glucosio nel sangue |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure | Blutdruck überwachen |  |  | monitoraggio della pressione del sangue |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate | Herzfrequenz überwachen |  |  | monitoraggio del battito cardiaco |  |

Table 41d: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 41e: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level |  | vigilar el nivel de glucosa en sangre |  |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure |  | vigilar la tensión sanguínea |  |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate |  | vigilar el ritmo cardiaco |  |  |

### 7.8.3 Diagnosis and treatment

The present clause covers the terminology of the diagnosis and treatment aspects related to eHealth services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 42a to 42e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 42a: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 42b: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have |  | allergies and reactions |  | réactions allergiques |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | ask for call back |  | demander un rappel |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device |  | ask for contact |  | solliciter un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device |  | blood type |  | groupe sanguin |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance |  | call an ambulance |  | appeler une ambulance |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver |  | caregiver |  | personnel soignant |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | change appointment |  | changer un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | confirm time |  | confirmer le temps |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation |  | defibrillator |  | défibrillateur |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device |  | display health data |  | afficher les données de santé |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver |  | emergency contact; ICE |  | contact d'urgence |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device |  | emergency SOS |  | SOS d'urgence |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device |  | enter (personal or health insurance) number |  | entrer les numéro (de l'assurance personnelle ou de santé) |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time |  | fall detection |  | détection de chute |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital |  | (take me to) nearest hospital |  | (conduisez moi à) l'hopital le plus proche |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device |  | height |  | taille |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare |  | no movement for [time parameter] |  | détection d'absence de mouvement |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | make appointment |  | donner un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have |  | medical conditions |  | etats de santé |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device |  | Medical ID |  | identifiant médical |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device |  | medical notes |  | notes médicales |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require |  | medications |  | traitements |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor |  | organ donor |  | don d'organe |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication |  | reminder to take medication |  | rappels pour prendre un médicament |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device |  | renew subscription |  | renouveler l'adhésion |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device |  | request accessibility service |  | demander un service d'accessibilité |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device |  | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor |  | sélectionner le centre de soin, l'infirmière et/ou le médecin |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | set appointment reminder |  | établir un rappel de rendez-vous |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device |  | view healthcare/(European Healthcare ID) card |  | montrer la carte européenne d'assurance maladie (CEAM) |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device |  | weight |  | poids |  |

Table 42c: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have | Allergien |  |  | allergie e reazioni |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | um einen Rückruf bitten |  |  | chiedere di essere richiamato |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device | um einen Kontakt bitten |  |  | richiedere contatto |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device | Blutgruppe |  |  | gruppo sanguigno |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance | einen Krankenwage rufen |  |  | chiama ambulanza |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver | Pflegekraft |  |  | tutore |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | einen vereinbarten Termin ändern |  |  | modificare appuntamento |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | Zeit bestätigen |  |  | confermare orario |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation | Defibrillator |  |  | defibrillatore |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device | Gesundheitsdaten anzeigen |  |  | mostra dati salute |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver | Kontakt/Ansprechpartner für den Notfall |  |  | contatto d'emergenza |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device | Notruf SOS |  |  | emergenza SOS |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device | Persönliche/Versichertennummer (Krankenkasse) eingeben |  |  | inserire numero (personale o di assicurazione sanitaria) |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time | Sturzerkennung |  |  | uomo a terra |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital | Weg zum nächsten Krankenhaus anzeigen |  |  | ospedali più vicini |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device | Körpergröße |  |  | altezza |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare | keine Bewegung erkannt |  |  | rilevamento dell'assenza  di movimenti |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | einen Termin vereinbaren |  |  | prendere appuntamento |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have | medizinischer Zustand |  |  | condizioni mediche |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device | medizinische Kennung |  |  | ID medico; identificativo medico |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device | medizinische Notizen |  |  | appunti medici |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require | Medikamente |  |  | farmaci |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor | Organspender |  |  | donatore di organi |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication | Erinnerung zum Einnehmen von Medikamenten |  |  | promemoria per prendere i medicinali; promemoria sui medicinali |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device | eine Verschreibung erneuern |  |  | rinnova sottoscrizione |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device | einen Dienst für barrierefreien Zugang anfordern |  |  | servizio di richiesta accessibilità |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device | Pflegezentrum, Krankenschwester und/oder Arzt auswählen |  |  | selezionare centro di cura, infermeria e/o medico |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | eine Erinnerung an einen Termin einrichten |  |  | inserire un promemoria per un appuntamento |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device | Krankenversicherungskarte zeigen |  |  | mostra carta d'identità europea della salute |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device | Gewicht |  |  | peso |  |

Table 42d: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 42e: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have |  | alergias; reacciones alérgicas |  |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | solicitar devolución de la llamada |  |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device |  | solicitar número de contacto |  |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device |  | grupo sanguíneo y RH |  |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance |  | llamar a una ambulancia |  |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver |  | tutor; cuidador |  |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | cambiar una cita |  |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | confirmar hora |  |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation |  | desfibrilador |  |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device |  | mostrar datos sanitarios |  |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver |  | contacto de emergencia |  |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device |  | SOS (emergencia) |  |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device |  | introducir número del seguro médico |  |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time |  | detección de caídas |  |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital |  | ir al hospital más próximo |  |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device |  | estatura |  |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare |  | detección de falta de movimiento |  |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | pedir una cita |  |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have |  | condiciones médicas |  |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device |  | identificador médico |  |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device |  | notas médicas; historial médico |  |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require |  | medicación |  |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor |  | donante de órganos |  |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication |  | recordar tomar medicación |  |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device |  | renovar suscripción |  |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device |  | solicitar servicio de accesibilidad |  |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device |  | elegir centro médico/ enfermera/médico |  |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | establecer recordatorio de cita |  |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device |  | mostrar tarjeta sanitaria europea |  |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device |  | peso |  |  |

### 7.8.4 Fitness

The present clause covers the terminology of fitness aspects related to e-Health services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 43a to 43e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 43a: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 43b: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device |  | activity |  | activité |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | activity type |  | type d'activité |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | analysis |  | analyse |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) |  | audio cues |  | signaux audio |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) |  | statistics by audio feedback |  | statistiques audio |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | challenge |  | défi/enjeu |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) |  | coaching |  | tutorat/ coaching |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | customised plan |  | plan personnalisé |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters |  | device management |  | gestion des équipements |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device |  | fitness status |  | état de forme (physique) |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device |  | goal |  | but |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | heart rate |  | rythme cardiaque |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | mile stone |  | étape clé |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities |  | notifications |  | notifications |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | race |  | course |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities |  | reminders |  | rappels |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | running group |  | groupe de coureurs |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device |  | running plan |  | plan de course |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device |  | statistic |  | statistique |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | tracking |  | suivi |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | tracking mode |  | mode de suivi |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | training plan |  | plan d'entrainement |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | training type |  | type d'entrainement |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | workout |  | entrainement |  |

Table 43c: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device | Aktivität |  |  | attività |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | Aktivitätstyp, Art der Aktivität |  |  | tipologia attività |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device | Erkenntnisse; Leistungsfortschritt |  |  | analisi |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) | Audio Coaching; Audio-Feedback |  |  | segnali audio |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) | Sprachhinweise |  |  | statistiche audio |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device | Herausforderung |  |  | sfida |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) | Coaching |  |  | istruttore; coaching |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device | individuelle Trainings |  |  | piano personalizzato |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters | Geräteverwaltung |  |  | gestione dispositivi |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device | Fitnessstand |  |  | fitness status; stato di forma fisica |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device | Ziel; Tagesziel |  |  | obiettivo |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device | Herzfrequenz |  |  | frequenza cardiaca |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device | Meilenstein |  |  | milestone |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities | Benachrichtigungen |  |  | notifiche |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | Lauf; Wettkampf |  |  | competizione |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities | Erinnerungen |  |  | promemoria |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device | Laufgruppe |  |  | gruppo di corsa |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device | Laufplan |  |  | piano di corsa |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device | Statistiken; Trainingsstatistiken |  |  | statistiche; statistiche di allenamento |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | tracken; Tracking |  |  | tracciare |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | Trackingmodus |  |  | modalità tracciamento |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device | Trainingsplan |  |  | piano di allenamento |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device | Training; Trainingskategorie |  |  | tipologia di allenamento |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device | Training; Trainingseinheit; Workout |  |  | allenamento |  |

Table 43d: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 43e: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device |  | actividad |  |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | tipo de actividad |  |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | ánálisis |  |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) |  | consignas vocales |  |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) |  | estadísticas por audio |  |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | reto |  |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) |  | coaching |  |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan/tabla a medida |  |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters |  | gestión del dispositivo |  |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device |  | forma física; estado de forma fIsca |  |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device |  | objetivo |  |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | ritmo cardiaco |  |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | hito |  |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities |  | avisos |  |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | carrera |  |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities |  | recordatorios |  |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | grupo de corredores |  |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan de carrera |  |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device |  | estadísticas |  |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | tracking; registro de actividades |  |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | modo de tracking/registro |  |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan de entrenamiento; tabla de ejercicios |  |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | tipo de entrenamiento |  |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | entrenamiento |  |  |

## 7.9 Travel planning

The present clause covers the terminology related to travel planning services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 44a to 44e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 44a: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 44b: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire |  | book car |  | louer une voiture |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket |  | book flight |  | réserver un vol |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) |  | book hotel; make hotel room reservation |  | réserver un hotel |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers |  | booking code; reservation number |  | code de réservation |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available |  | Business class |  | classe affaire |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket |  | cabin; service class |  | cabine |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person |  | car hire/rental |  | louer une voiture |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane |  | checked/check-in luggage |  | bagage contrôlé |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed |  | confirmed |  | confirmé |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets |  | e-ticket |  | billet électronique |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist |  | Economy class |  | économique |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights |  | First class |  | première classe |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service |  | flights |  | vols |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger |  | hand luggage; carry-on luggage |  | bagage à main |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service |  | leg |  | segment; étape |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service |  | low cost |  | bas cout/low cost |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges |  | luggage allowance |  | franchise bagages |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service |  | meals |  | repas; collation |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) |  | multi-stop; multi-city; multiple destinations; multiple journeys; open jaw |  | destinations multiples |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities |  | one way |  | aller simple |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops |  | only direct |  | seulement direct |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated |  | open (date, time) |  | ouverture (date, heure) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket |  | operated by |  | opéré par |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued |  | passenger |  | passager |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip |  | return |  | aller-retour |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine |  | search flights |  | rechercher les vols |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks |  | service charges |  | charges pour le service |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time |  | standby; stand by |  | liste d'attente |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user |  | stop |  | escale; étape |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops |  | stopover |  | escale |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format |  | ticket number |  | numéro du billet |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information |  | timetable |  | horaires |  |

Table 44c: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire | ein Auto buchen |  |  | prenotare un'auto |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket | einen Flug buchen |  |  | prenotare un volo |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) | ein Hotel buchen |  |  | prenotare un hotel |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers | Reservierungscode |  |  | codice di prenotazione |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available | Business Class |  |  | business class |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket | Klasse |  |  | carrozza; vagone |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person | Autovermietung |  |  | noleggio auto |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane | Aufgegebenes Gepäck |  |  | bagaglio controllato |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed | bestätigt |  |  | confermato |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets | E-ticket |  |  | e-ticket; biglietto elettronico |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist | Economy Class |  |  | economy; classe economica |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights | Erste Klasse |  |  | prima classe |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service | Flüge |  |  | voli |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger | Handgepäck |  |  | bagaglio a mano |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service | Segment |  |  | tratta |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service | Billigfluggesellschaft |  |  | low cost |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges | Freigepäck |  |  | franchigia bagaglio |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service | Malzeiten |  |  | pasti |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) | mehrere Strecken |  |  | destinazioni multiple |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities | einfache Strecke |  |  | solo andata |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops | nur direkt |  |  | solo voli diretti |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated | offen |  |  | apertura (data, oraro) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket | durchgeführt von |  |  | operato da |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued | Passagier |  |  | passeggero |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip | Hin- und Rückflug |  |  | ritorno |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine | nach Flügen suchen |  |  | cerca voli |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks | Servicegebühren |  |  | spese di servizio |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time | Standby |  |  | stand-by |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user | Zwischenstopp |  |  | scalo |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops | Zwischenstopp |  |  | scalo |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format | Ticketnummer |  |  | numero di biglietto |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information | Flugplan |  |  | orario |  |

Table 44d: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 44e: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire |  | reservar coche |  |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket |  | reservar vuelo |  |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) |  | reservar hotel |  |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers |  | código de reserva |  |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available |  | business; clase business |  |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket |  | clase |  |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person |  | alquiler de coche |  |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane |  | equipaje facturado |  |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed |  | confirmado |  |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets |  | billete electrónico |  |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist |  | turista; clase turista |  |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights |  | primera; primera clase |  |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service |  | vuelos |  |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger |  | equipaje de mano |  |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service |  | segmento |  |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service |  | low cost; bajo coste |  |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges |  | franquicia de equipaje |  |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service |  | comidas |  |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) |  | varios vuelos; varios destinos; múltiples destinos; múltiples trayectos |  |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities |  | sólo ida; Ida |  |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops |  | solo vuelos directos |  |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated |  | abierto |  |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket |  | operado por |  |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued |  | pasajero |  |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip |  | Ida y vuelta |  |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine |  | buscar vuelos |  |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks |  | cargos por servicios |  |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time |  | lista de espera |  |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user |  | escala; escala técnica |  |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops |  | parada |  |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format |  | número de billete |  |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information |  | horario |  |  |

## 7.10 Navigation

The present clause addresses the terminology of navigation services in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 45a to 45e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 45a: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 45b: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided |  | traffic incident warning |  | attention incident de trafic |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps |  | add a missing place |  | ajouter un lieu manquant |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout |  | at the roundabout |  | au prochain rond-point |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy |  | calibrate the compass |  | calibrer la boussole |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions |  | compass |  | boussole |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass |  | compass accuracy |  | précision de la boussole |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) |  | congestion warning |  | attention bouchon (embouteillage) |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) |  | congestion zone |  | zone de bouchon/zone d'embouteillage |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto |  | continue onto... |  | continuer... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle |  | cycling |  | vélo/bicyclette |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left |  | destination will be at right/left |  | la destination sera sur la droite/la gauche |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile |  | driving |  | conduire |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application |  | explore |  | explorer |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route |  | fastest route |  | trajet le plus rapide |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application |  | Get to |  | aller à |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions |  | go; start driving |  | allez/c'est parti!; démarrer |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south |  | head east/west/north/south |  | diriger vers l'est,/l'ouest/lenord/le sud |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance |  | in xxx meters |  | dans xxx mètres |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left |  | keep right/left |  | tener la droite/la gauche |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views |  | layers |  | couches |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application |  | location sharing |  | partager la localisation |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes |  | map details |  | détails de la carte |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications |  | map type: default |  | type de carte: par défaut |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications |  | map type: satellite |  | type de carte: par satellite |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications |  | map type: terrain |  | type de carte: plan |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto |  | merge onto |  | fusionner |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling |  | offline maps |  | cartes hors connection |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application |  | query; search |  | recherche |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) |  | regulated road access |  | accèder (accès) à une route à péages |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions |  | restricted traffic area |  | zone à circulation restreinte |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area |  | see traffic on your area |  | voir le trafic dans votre environnement |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left |  | slight right/left |  | tourner légèrement à droite/ à gauche |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow |  | steps |  | étapes |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit |  | take the first/second exit |  | prendre la première/seconde sortie |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls |  | this route has tolls |  | route à péages |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route |  | tips and tricks |  | trucs et astuces |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... |  | towards... |  | vers... |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car |  | traffic |  | trafic |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation |  | public transport; public transportation |  | transport public |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left |  | turn right/left |  | tourner à droite/ à gauche |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi |  | Wi-Fi only |  | Wi-F seulement |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places |  | your contributions |  | vos contributions |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight |  | your destination is on sight |  | votre destination est en vue |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application |  | your places |  | vos lieux |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application |  | your timeline |  | votre chronologie |  |

Table 45c: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided | Warnung "Verkehrsunfall voraus" |  |  | avvertimento traffico provocato da un incidente |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps | einen fehlenden Ort hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungi un luogo mancante |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout | beim Kreisverkehr |  |  | alla rotonda |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy | Kompass kalibrieren |  |  | calibrare la bussola |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions | Kompass |  |  | bussola |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass | Genauigkeit des Kompasses |  |  | precisione bussola |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) | Stauwarnung |  |  | avvertimento traffico provocato da ingorgo |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) | Überlastungszone voraus |  |  | zona a traffico limitato; ZTL |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto | weiter fahren auf… |  |  | prosegui... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle | mit Fahrrad |  |  | in bicicletta |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left | Ihr/Dein Ziel befindet sich auf der rechten/linken Seite |  |  | la tua destinazione si trova sulla destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile | mit Auto |  |  | in auto |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application | erkunden |  |  | esplora |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route | schnellste Route |  |  | percorso più veloce |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application | Zielerfassung; Weg nach |  |  | vai |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions | losgehen; losfahren |  |  | avvia; inizia |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south | nach Osten/Westen/Norden/Süden fahren |  |  | procedi in direzione est/ovest/nord/sud |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance | in xxx Metern |  |  | tra xxx metri |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left | rechts/links halten |  |  | mantieni la destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views | Ebenen |  |  | livelli |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application | Standort teilen |  |  | condividi la posizione |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes | Kartenart: Details |  |  | dettagli mappa |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications | Kartenart: voreingestellt |  |  | tipo di mappa: predefinita |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications | Kartenart: Satellit |  |  | tipo di mappa: satellite |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications | Kartenart: Terrain |  |  | tipo di mappa: rilievo |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto | auf … einfahren/auffahren |  |  | incorpora |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling | Offline-Karten |  |  | mappe offline |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application | Suche |  |  | cerca |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) | eingeschränkter Zugang; eingeschränkte Zufahrt |  |  | zona ad accesso limitato |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions | Bereich/Zone mit eingeschränktem Zugang |  |  | zona a traffico limitato; ZTL |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area | Verkehrsdichte (sehen) |  |  | verifica traffico nella tua zona |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left | halb rechts/links abbigen |  |  | svolta leggermente e |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow | Schritte |  |  | step; passaggi |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit | die erste/zweite Ausfahrt nehmen |  |  | prendi la prima/seconda uscita |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls | auf dieser Route fallen Mautgebühren an |  |  | il percorso prevede il pagamento di pedaggi |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route | Tipps und Tricks |  |  | suggerimenti utili |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... | in Richtung… |  |  | verso... |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car | Verkehr |  |  | traffico |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation | ÖPNV; öffentliche Verkehrsmittel |  |  | trasporto pubblico; trasporti |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left | links/rechts abbiegen |  |  | svolta a destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi | nur WLAN |  |  | solo Wi-Fi |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places | Ihre Beiträge; Deine Beiträge |  |  | i tuoi contributi |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight | Ihr/Dein Ziel ist in Sichtweite |  |  | hai raggiunto la destinazione; sei arrivato a destinazione |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application | Ihre Orte; Deine Orte |  |  | i tuoi luoghi |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application | frühere Ziele |  |  | cronologia |  |

Table 45d: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 45e: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided |  | aviso de incidente de tráfico |  |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps |  | añadir un sitio que falta |  |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout |  | en la rotonda |  |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy |  | calibrar la brújula |  |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions |  | brújula |  |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass |  | precisión de la brújula |  |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) |  | aviso de congestión |  |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) |  | zona de congestión |  |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto |  | continúe... |  |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle |  | bicicleta |  |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left |  | el destino estará a la derecha/izquierda |  |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile |  | conducir; coche |  |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application |  | explorar |  |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route |  | ruta más rápida |  |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application |  | ir a; cómo llegar |  |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions |  | comenzar a conducir |  |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south |  | diríjase hacia el este/oeste/norte/ sur |  |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance |  | en xxx metros |  |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left |  | manténgase a la derecha/izquierda |  |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views |  | capas; tipo de mapa |  |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application |  | compartir ubicación |  |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes |  | detalles del mapa |  |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: predeterminado |  |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: satélite |  |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: relieve |  |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto |  | incorpórese a |  |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling |  | mapas sin conexión |  |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application |  | búsqueda |  |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) |  | acceso a zona de acceso limitado |  |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions |  | zona de acceso restringido; área de prioridad residencial (APR) |  |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area |  | ver tráfico en la zona |  |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left |  | gire ligeramente a la derecha/izquierda |  |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow |  | pasos |  |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit |  | tome la primera/segunda salida |  |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls |  | esta ruta incluye algún peaje |  |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route |  | sugerencias y trucos |  |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... |  | hacia… |  |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car |  | tráfico |  |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation |  | transporte público |  |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left |  | gire a la derecha/izquierda |  |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi |  | solo Wi-Fi |  |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places |  | tus contribuciones |  |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight |  | su destino está a la vista |  |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application |  | tus sitios |  |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application |  | tu cronología |  |  |

## 7.11 Games

The present clause covers the terminology of games in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 46a to 46e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 46a: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 46b: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | allow |  | permettre les achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | avatar |  | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome |  | betting |  | pari |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device |  | control |  | controller/contrôle |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | block |  | interdire les achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device |  | highscore |  | score élevé |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game |  | in-game purchases |  | achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves |  | live odds |  | cotes en direct |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device |  | load |  | charger/chargement |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game |  | multi-player |  | multi-joueur |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result |  | odds |  | cotes |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use |  | options; settings |  | options; règlages |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device |  | playmode |  | modalité du jeu |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet |  | on-line |  | en ligne |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device |  | rules |  | règles |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | score |  | score |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device |  | start |  | démarrer |  |

Table 46c: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | In-Game Einkäufe erlauben |  |  | consenti |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device | Avatar |  |  | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome | wetten |  |  | scommessa |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device | Gamepad; Controller |  |  | controller |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | In-Game Einkäufe nicht erlauben |  |  | blocca |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device | Highscore |  |  | punteggio migliore |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game | In-Game Einkäufe |  |  | acquisti in-game |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves | Live-Quoten |  |  | probabilità in tempo reale |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device | laden |  |  | caricamento |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game | Multispieler (-Spiele); Mehrspieler (-Spiele) |  |  | multi-player; modalità multigiocatore |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result | Chancen; Quoten |  |  | probabilità |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use | Optionen |  |  | opzioni; impostazioni |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device | Spielmodus |  |  | modalità di gioco |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet | Online spielen |  |  | giocare online |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device | Regeln |  |  | regole |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device | Ergebnis |  |  | punteggio; risultato |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device | starten |  |  | inizia |  |

Table 46d: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 46e: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | permitir compras durante el juego |  |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | avatar |  |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome |  | apostar |  |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device |  | control |  |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | bloquear compras durante el juego |  |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device |  | máxima puntuación |  |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game |  | compra durante el juego |  |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves |  | probabilidades en tiempo real; odds en tiempo real |  |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device |  | cargar |  |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game |  | múltiples jugadores |  |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result |  | probabilidades; odds |  |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use |  | opciones; ajustes |  |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device |  | modo de juego |  |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet |  | jugar online |  |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device |  | reglas |  |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | puntuación |  |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device |  | comenzar |  |  |

## 7.12 Searching and browsing

### 7.12.1 Overview

The present clause covers the terminology related to searching and browsing in a mobile ICT context.

Topics covered include:

* Web browser (Clause 7.12.2); and
* Search engine (Clause 7.12.3).

### 7.12.2 Web browser

The present clause covers the terminology related to the web browser.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 47a to 47e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 47a: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 47b: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser |  | add to home screen |  | ajouter à l'écran |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval |  | bookmarks |  | signets |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) |  | desktop version (of a website) |  | version poste de travail |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet |  | domain name |  | nom de domaine |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor |  | feedback |  | retour |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page |  | find in page |  | trouver dans la page |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network |  | FTP |  | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe |  | history |  | historique |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web |  | HTTP |  | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet |  | HTTPS |  | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab |  | incognito tab |  | onglet personnel |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication |  | IP address |  | adresse IP |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab |  | new tab |  | nouvel onglet |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication |  | port |  | port |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) |  | recent tabs |  | onglets récents |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed |  | search engine |  | moteur de recherche |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap |  | tab |  | onglet |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) |  | URL |  | URL |  |

Table 47c: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser | zum Homescreen hinzufügen |  |  | aggiungi a home |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval | LesezeichenFavoriten |  |  | segnalibri |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) | Desktop Website |  |  | versione desktop |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet | Domänenamen |  |  | nome del dominio |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor | Feedack |  |  | feedback |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page | in Seite finden |  |  | trova nella pagina |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network | FTP |  |  | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe | Verlauf |  |  | cronologia |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web | HTTP |  |  | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet | HTTPS |  |  | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab | privater Tab; Inkognito-Fenster |  |  | scheda di navigazione in incognito |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication | IP-Adresse |  |  | indirizzo IP |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab | neuer Tab |  |  | nuova scheda |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication | Port |  |  | porta |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) | kürzlich geschlossen |  |  | chiusi di recente |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed | Search Engine |  |  | motore di ricerca |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap | Tab |  |  | scheda |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) | URL |  |  | URL |  |

Table 47d: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 47e: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser |  | añadir a pantalla de inicio |  |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval |  | marcadores |  |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) |  | versión para ordenador |  |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet |  | nombre de dominio |  |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor |  | sugerencias |  |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page |  | buscar en la página |  |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network |  | FTP |  |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe |  | historial |  |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web |  | HTTP |  |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet |  | HTTPS |  |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab |  | pestaña de incognito |  |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication |  | dirección IP |  |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab |  | nueva pestaña |  |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication |  | puerto |  |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) |  | pestañas recientes |  |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed |  | buscador; motor de búsqueda |  |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap |  | pestaña |  |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) |  | URL |  |  |

### 7.12.3 Search engine

The present clause covers the terminology related to the search engine.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 48a to 48e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 48a: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 48b: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query |  | advanced search |  | recherche avancée |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea |  | advertising |  | publicité |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query |  | all |  | tous |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine |  | history |  | historique |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query |  | images |  | images |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine |  | languages |  | langage |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query |  | maps |  | cartes |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus |  | more |  | plus |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query |  | news |  | nouvelles |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result |  | search |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line |  | search |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search |  | search line/field |  | zone de recherche |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query |  | search engine |  | moteur de recherche |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results |  | search settings |  | paramètres de recherche |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service |  | send feedback |  | envoyer un commentaire |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query |  | videos |  | vidéos |  |

Table 48c: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query | erweiterte Suche |  |  | ricerca avanzata |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea | Werbung |  |  | pubblicità |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query | alle |  |  | tutto |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine | Historie |  |  | cronologia |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query | Bilder |  |  | immagini |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine | Sprache |  |  | lingua |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query | Karten |  |  | mappe |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus | mehr |  |  | altro |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query | Nachrichten |  |  | notizie; news |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result | suchen |  |  | cercare |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line | Suchen-Taste |  |  | tasto di ricerca |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search | Eingabezeile |  |  | barra di ricerca |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query | Suchmaschine |  |  | motore di ricerca |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results | Sucheinstellungen |  |  | impostazioni di ricerca |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service | Feedback senden |  |  | invia feedback |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query | Videos |  |  | video |  |

Table 48d: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 48e: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query |  | búsqueda avanzada |  |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea |  | publicidad; anuncio |  |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query |  | todo |  |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine |  | historial; historial de búsquedas |  |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query |  | imágenes |  |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine |  | idioma |  |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query |  | mapas |  |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus |  | más |  |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query |  | noticias |  |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result |  | buscar |  |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line |  | buscar |  |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search |  | texto a buscar |  |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query |  | motor de búsqueda |  |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results |  | configuración de búsqueda |  |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service |  | enviar comentarios |  |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query |  | videos |  |  |

## 7.13 Tools

The present clause covers the terminology of desktop- and other practical tools, guidance and reference applications provided to the user in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 49a to 49e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 49a: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 49b: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device |  | average |  | niveau moyen |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches |  | beaches |  | plages |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device |  | calibrate |  | calibrer/ étalonner |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device |  | checklist |  | checklist/liste de contrôle |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate |  | choose rate |  | choisir le taux |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position |  | clinometer |  | inclinomètre |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device |  | decibel |  | décibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device |  | diver |  | plongeur |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account |  | find my device |  | trouver mon equipement |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour |  | hygrometer |  | hygromètre |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device |  | max; maximum |  | max; maximum |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device |  | length measurement; meter |  | outil de mesure de distance |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | rate info |  | information sur le taux (de change) |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device |  | remote |  | commande |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles |  | sleep cycles |  | cycles de sommeil |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day |  | sunrise |  | lever du soleil |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day |  | sunset |  | coucher de soleil |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) |  | swap |  | échanger |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device |  | dictionary |  | dictionnaire |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location |  | tide |  | vague |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area |  | weather |  | météo |  |

Table 49c: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device | Durchschnitt |  |  | livello medio |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches | Strände |  |  | spiagge |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device | kalibrieren |  |  | calibra |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device | Checkliste |  |  | checklist |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate | Wechselkurs wählen |  |  | scegli tariffa |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position | Neigungsmesser |  |  | inclinometro |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device | Dezibelmessung |  |  | decibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device | Taucher |  |  | diver |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account | Gerät/Telefon suchen |  |  | trova dispositivo |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour | Hygrometer; Feuchtigkeitsmessung |  |  | igrometro |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device | Maximum |  |  | max; massimo |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device | Maßband |  |  | metro; strumento di misurazione |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | Wechselkurs |  |  | informazioni sulla tariffa |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device | Fernbedienung |  |  | controllo remoto |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles | Schlafzyklen |  |  | cicli di sonno |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day | Sonnenaufgang |  |  | alba |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day | Sonnenuntergang |  |  | tramonto |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) | austauschen |  |  | scorri |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device | Thesaurus; Wörterbuch |  |  | vocabolario; dizionario |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location | Tide |  |  | marea |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area | Wetter |  |  | meteo; clima |  |

Table 49d: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location |  |  |  |  |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 49e: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device |  | nivel medio |  |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches |  | playas |  |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device |  | calibrar |  |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device |  | lista de chequeo; checklist |  |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate |  | elegir cambio |  |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position |  | inclinómetro |  |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device |  | decibelios |  |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device |  | submarinista; buzo |  |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account |  | encontrar dispositivo |  |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour |  | higrómetro |  |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device |  | máximo |  |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device |  | medida de longitud / distancia |  |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | información de cambio de divisas |  |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device |  | control remoto; mando a distancia |  |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles |  | ciclos de sueño |  |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day |  | salida del sol; amanecer |  |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day |  | puesta de sol |  |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) |  | intercambiar |  |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device |  | diccionario |  |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location |  | marea |  |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area |  | tiempo |  |  |

# History

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Document history** | | |
| V1.1.1 | May 2019 | Membership Approval Procedure MV 20190729: 2019-05-30 to 2019-07-29 |
| V1.1.1 | August 2019 | Publication |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |